

## Appendix I

### TECHNICAL ADVISORY GROUP ON STATUTES AND ORDINANCES

**Draft New Statutes, including drafts of Special Ordinances and links to existing Statutes, for publication to the Regent House**

18<sup>th</sup> June 2012

#### **Key to amendments from text of statutes currently in force in proposed new Statutes and Special Ordinances**

Additions

~~Deletions~~

*The New Statutes are numbered using the same convention as the Existing Statutes.*

*Special Ordinances are numbered first with the letter denoting the Statute from which they are derived, and then with a Roman numeral. Thus the third Special Ordinance under Statute A is Special Ordinance A (iii).*

*Schedules to Special Ordinances are numbered first with the number of the Special Ordinance to which they relate and then the number of the Schedule. Thus the first Schedule to Special Ordinance C (vii) is known as Schedule C (vii) 1.*

## STATUTE A

### THE CHANCELLOR AND THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY

#### **Explanatory notes**

*These notes do **not** form part of the statute*

**Chapter I** states the statutory provision for the Chancellor, the High Steward, the Deputy High Steward and the Commissary, including for their election or appointment. It states the composition of the Senate, the historic governing body of the University, and makes provision for resignation from membership of the Senate.

**Chapter II** states powers of the University, including financial powers and the power to award degrees.

**Chapter III** is about the Regent House, and identifies its electoral, deliberative and legislative functions. **Section 4** provides for Ordinances and Orders, including Special Ordinances to be approved by Grace following a Report which is to state the main purposes of a proposed Special Ordinance.

**Chapter IV** states the responsibilities and composition of the Council, and the requirement for Finance and Audit Committees.

**Chapter V** states that the General Board has the principal responsibility for educational and research in the University and states that it is accountable to the Council for the discharge of these responsibilities. It governs its composition and states that it has a general power to make regulations. This chapter provides for the Schools, their Councils and Heads, Faculties, Faculty Boards, Departments and Degree Committees. Detailed provisions are to be made by Ordinance, or by regulations made by the General Board.

**Chapter VI** makes provision for Boards and Syndicates.

**Chapter VII** deals with the constitution and responsibilities of the Board of Scrutiny.

**Chapter VIII** makes provision for the conduct of business, especially in the Regent House. Detailed provision is to be made by Special Ordinance or by ordinary Ordinance.

**Chapter IX** sets out or makes provision for review of various matters.

**Chapter X** makes miscellaneous provisions.

**CHAPTER I**

**THE CHANCELLOR, THE SENATE, THE HIGH STEWARD, THE DEPUTY HIGH STEWARD AND THE COMMISSARY**

*(Sections 1-7 from [Statute A I](#))*

1. The Chancellor of the University shall be elected by the members of the Senate voting in person and shall hold office, in accordance with the laws and customs of the University, until he or she voluntarily resigns or until the Senate otherwise determines.

2. The manner of nominating candidates, of taking votes in an election, and of determining the result of the election may be prescribed by Ordinance from time to time and unless so prescribed shall be as has been customary heretofore. When an election has taken place, an instrument of election shall be sealed as soon as conveniently may be, and shall be delivered to the person elected without delay.

3. The Chancellor shall have power to call Congregations of the Regent House, and to admit candidates to degrees and titles of degrees.

4. The Chancellor shall have power to see that all officers of the University duly perform their duties.

5. The Chancellor shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by Statute or Ordinance.

6. If the office of Chancellor is vacant, the duties and powers of the Chancellor which are not otherwise allocated by Statute or Special Ordinance to the Vice-Chancellor shall be discharged by the High Steward (or the Deputy High Steward).

7. The following shall be members of the Senate:

- (a) the Chancellor and the Vice-Chancellor;
- (b) all persons whose names were inscribed on the Roll of the Regent House at the time of the last promulgation;
- (c) all persons who hold any of these complete degrees of the University: any Doctor's degree of the University, any Master's degree of the University, or the degree of Bachelor of Divinity of the University;

provided always that

- (i) if any member of the Senate wishes to resign his or her membership and so informs the Registry, and if the Council deems the reasons given sufficient

## NEW STATUTE A

and permits the resignation, that person shall cease forthwith to be a member of the Senate, and shall not be reinstated except by a subsequent decision of the Council which shall not be taken until a period of five years has elapsed from the date of removal;

- (ii) any person who suffers suspension or deprivation of his or her degree shall not be a member of the Senate during the continuance of such suspension or deprivation.

8. It shall be the duty of the Senate to enact Ordinances regulating its own procedure.

### **THE HIGH STEWARD, THE DEPUTY HIGH STEWARD, THE COMMISSARY**

*(Sections 9 - 14 from [Statute D V 1-6](#))*

9. The High Steward shall be elected by the members of the Senate voting in person. The arrangements prescribed by Statute and Ordinance for the election of the Chancellor shall apply also to the election of the High Steward.

10. The Deputy High Steward shall be appointed by the High Steward by Letters Patent.

11. The High Steward and the Deputy High Steward shall perform such duties as have heretofore been customary and any duties prescribed by Statute or Ordinance. When the office of High Steward is vacant the duties of that office shall be performed by the Deputy High Steward.

12. The Commissary shall be appointed by Letters Patent by the Chancellor or, if the office of Chancellor is vacant, by the High Steward. The Commissary shall have judicial or quasi-judicial experience or be legally qualified, and shall not hold any other office in the University or a College. In the event of a vacancy in the office of Commissary the Chancellor (or the High Steward if the office of Chancellor is vacant) shall appoint an Acting Commissary who shall have the full powers of the Commissary to act under the provisions of this Chapter until a newly appointed Commissary takes office.

13. The Commissary shall perform such duties as have heretofore been customary and any duties prescribed by Statute or Ordinance. In the discharge of his or her duties under this Chapter the Commissary shall not be under the direction of the Council or of any other authority in the University.

14. Each of the officers of High Steward, Deputy-High Steward and Commissary shall hold office until he or she voluntarily resigns or until the Senate otherwise determines.

*(Remainder of Statute D V in [New Statute A IX](#))*

CHAPTER II

POWERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

*(Section 1 from [Statute A II](#))*

1. The University shall have power, for the encouragement of learning, the maintenance of good order and discipline, and the management of its affairs, to enact Ordinances and to issue Orders (whether by way of exception to an Ordinance or otherwise); provided always that no such Ordinance or Order shall contravene any provision of the Statutes.

*(Section 2 from [Statute B III 1](#) and [Statute B III 8](#))*

2. The University may admit to any of the several degrees listed in or established pursuant to [Statute B II](#) ~~listed in Schedule L~~ a matriculated person who has done all that is required by the Statutes or Ordinances. Admission to a degree shall take place when a candidate is admitted to it in person at a Congregation of the Regent House; provided that the University may prescribe conditions under which a candidate may be admitted to a degree in absence.

*(Sections 3 – 8 from [Statute F III](#))*

3. The University shall have all the powers of a natural person to acquire, manage, charge, deal with, and dispose of property, both real and personal, and to enter into and carry out any transaction relating to its property or otherwise in connection with the management of its affairs, so that it may exercise any power and may enter into and carry out any kind of transaction without limitation.

4. The powers in Section 3 of this Chapter may be exercised at the absolute discretion of the University and shall apply to investment as well as to any other activity or function of the University.

5. The powers in section 3 of this Chapter shall apply to property, both real and personal, of which the University is trustee, save that, in the case of a trust of which the University is not sole trustee, where the trust instrument creating the trust expressly provides to the contrary and less than sixty years have elapsed since that instrument came into operation, the powers shall not so apply without the consent of the other trustees.

6. The University may enact Ordinances providing for:

- (a) the exercise and delegation of the powers in Section 3 of this Chapter; and/or
- (b) the collective investment of any property, real or personal, held by or for the University, with or without any other property.

7. Such Ordinances shall be read with, and shall have the same force as, these Statutes to the extent that they are consistent with these Statutes, Ordinances, and any Act of Parliament.

8. In favour of any person having dealings with the University, a certificate signed by the Registry that any Ordinances enacted under Section 4 of this Chapter have been complied with shall be conclusive.

## NEW STATUTE A

*(Sections 9 – 14 from [Statute A II 2 – 7](#))*

**9.** The University shall have power to levy fees and other charges for any purpose or purposes connected with the University.

**10.** The University shall have power to accept benefactions, and shall not be prevented from accepting a benefaction even if the conditions attached thereto are at variance with the Statutes.

**11.** Subject to the provisions of the Statutes, the University may delegate the exercise of any of the powers specified in Sections 9 and 10 above.

**12.** The University shall have power to make Ordinances under which fines may be imposed by a University authority. Any such Ordinance shall state the classes of cases in which the fine may be imposed and the maximum amount which may be imposed in any one case.

**13. (a)** The University shall have a Great Common Seal and a Common Seal, and shall have power to give authority or to make Ordinances giving authority for either of the seals to be affixed to a document or to a class of documents. Neither seal shall be affixed without such authority, except when authority has been given in some other manner for which provision is made by Statute.

*(b)* The Great Common Seal shall be kept in some secure place, in a chest fastened with three locks, the keys of which shall be severally kept by the Vice-Chancellor and the Proctors; it shall not be affixed to any document except in the presence of the Vice-Chancellor or a duly appointed deputy and the Proctors or their deputies.

*(c)* The Common Seal shall be kept in some secure place, and shall be fastened with two keys, which shall be severally kept by the Vice-Chancellor, or by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor designated from time to time by the Vice-Chancellor, such designation to be published, and by the Registry; it shall not be affixed to any document except in the presence of those officers or deputies appointed by them.

*(Section 14 from [Statute B IV](#))*

**14.** Titles of degrees may be granted honoris causa to members of the Royal Family, to British subjects who are of conspicuous merit or have done good service to the State or to the University, and to foreigners of distinction.

**CHAPTER III**

**THE REGENT HOUSE**

*(Sections 1-9 from [Statute A III](#))*

1. The Regent House shall be the governing body of the University.
2. Any power of making, altering, or repealing Statutes which is assigned to the University by the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge Act 1923, or by any other Act of Parliament, shall be exercised by the Regent House.
3. The powers of enacting, issuing and amending Special Ordinances, Ordinances and Orders, shall be exercised by Grace of the Regent House except so far as such powers are assigned by Statute to any other authority.
4. Special Ordinances shall be made (or amended) by Grace of the Regent House, in all cases after the issue of a Report to the University by the Council, the General Board, or jointly by the Council and the General Board. The Report shall state the main purpose of the proposed Special Ordinance (or amendment).
5. Any matter which under Statute, Special Ordinance or Ordinance shall be regulated or determined by Special Ordinance, may only be so regulated or determined.
6. A Special Ordinance (not being a Special Ordinance prescribing or partly prescribing the scale or basis of assessment of the contributions to be made by the colleges to University purposes), which affects any college, shall not be subject to alteration without the consent of that college.
7. Whenever it is provided that an act or thing shall or may be done or determined by the University, it shall be done or determined by Grace of the Regent House unless it is expressly stated that it is to be done or determined otherwise, provided that the Regent House may delegate by Grace to the Council or to another University body or authority to act on its behalf in such matters as it may from time to time determine.
8. The members of the Regent House at any time shall be those persons whose names were on the Roll of the Regent House at the time of the last promulgation.
9. The Registry shall promulgate the Roll of the Regent House in each year on a day appointed by Ordinance. Promulgation shall be by publication in the Cambridge University Reporter.

## NEW STATUTE A

**10.** The Registry shall inscribe on the Roll of the Regent House the names of the following persons:

- (a) (i) The Chancellor, the High Steward, the Deputy High Steward, the Commissary, and  
(ii) the members of the Council in class (e);
- (b) other University officers and persons treated as such under [Statute J 7](#);
- (c) Heads of Colleges;
- (d) Fellows of Colleges, provided that they conform to such conditions of residence as may be determined by Ordinance;
- (e) such other persons holding appointments in the University or a College in such categories and subject to such qualifying periods of service as shall be determined from time to time by Ordinance

provided always that any person who is qualified for membership in class (b), class (d), or class (e) shall cease to be so qualified at the next promulgation after he or she attains the age of seventy years. (*existing [Statute A III 8](#) to be repealed from Statutes and moved to Ordinance*)

## CHAPTER IV

### THE COUNCIL AND ITS COMMITTEES

*(Sections 1-3 from [Statute A IV 1-3](#))*

1. (a) The Council shall be the principal executive and policy-making body of the University. The Council shall have general responsibility for the administration of the University, for the planning of its work, and for the management of its resources; it shall have power to take such action as is necessary for it to discharge these responsibilities. It shall also perform such other executive and administrative duties as may be delegated to it by the Regent House or assigned to it by Statute or Ordinance.
- (b) The Council shall have the right of reporting to the University. It shall advise the Regent House on matters of general concern to the University.
- (c) The Council shall make an Annual Report to the University, and shall initiate and submit a Grace for the approval of the Report by the Regent House.

*(current [Statute A IV I \(c\)](#) duplicating [Statute F I](#) deleted)*

- (d) The Council shall have the power of initiating and submitting Graces to the Regent House and to the Senate. ~~Any Board, Syndicate or other authority may initiate a Grace for~~



## NEW STATUTE A

~~submission to the Regent House, and may request the Council to submit it.~~<sup>1</sup> The procedure for the submission of Graces shall be prescribed by Special Ordinance<sup>2</sup>. All Graces submitted require the authorization of the Council. *(also from [Statute A VIII 5, 6](#))*  
*([Special Ordinance A \(i\)](#))*

- (e) The Council shall oversee the work of all those institutions in the University which are placed under its supervision, and shall ensure that the University officers assigned to those institutions are satisfactorily performing the duties and fulfilling the conditions of tenure of their offices.

*(See also [Special Ordinance A\(ii\)](#))*

2. The Council shall consist of the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, nineteen elected members, and four appointed members in the following classes:

### **Members elected by the Regent House**

- (a) four from among the Heads of Colleges;  
(b) four from among the Professors and Readers;  
(c) eight from among the other members of the Regent House;

Members in each of classes (a), (b), and (c) shall be elected by the Regent House for a period and in a manner determined by Special Ordinance<sup>1</sup>.

### **Elected student members**

- (d) three from among the students in the University, of whom at least one shall be from among those certified by the Registry to be graduate students.  
Members in class (d) shall be elected by the students in the University for a period and in a manner determined by Special Ordinance.

### **Appointed members**

- (e) four persons appointed by Grace of the Regent House who at the time of appointment are not qualified to be members of the Regent House except under [Statute A III 10](#) ~~(a)(ii) Statute A, III 7 (a) (ii)~~ nor are employees of the University or a College, one of whom shall be designated by the Council to chair the Audit Committee of the Council.

Members in class (e) shall be appointed by Grace of the Regent House on the nomination of the Council; the arrangements for nomination shall be prescribed by Special Ordinance.<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Right to do this not affected by deletion of this sentence

<sup>2</sup> Procedure previously in existing [Statute A VIII](#)

<sup>3</sup> [Special Ordinance A\(ii\)](#)

## NEW STATUTE A

For the purpose of this Statute the terms student in the University and graduate student shall be defined by Ordinance.

3. Detailed provision for periods of service, nomination, election (or appointment) tenure and continuing eligibility of members of Council shall be made by Ordinance. Provision shall be made by Ordinance for the filling of casual vacancies by resignation, death, disqualifications or otherwise and for bye-elections.

(Current [Sections 4-7](#) moved to [Special Ordinance A\(ii\)](#))

(New Sections 4-6 from [Statute A IV 8-10](#))

4. No person shall be elected a member of the Council after attaining the age of seventy years.

### **The Chairman and the Deputy Chairman**

5. (a) The Chairman of the Council shall be the Vice-Chancellor, provided that the Chancellor shall have the right to take the chair at any meeting of the Council at which he or she is present. If neither the Chancellor nor the Vice-Chancellor is present, the Chairman shall be a member of the Council appointed by the Vice-Chancellor to act as his or her deputy, or in the absence of such deputy some other member of the Council chosen by the members present.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 5(a), the Council shall from time to time designate a member of the Council in class (a), (b), (c), or (e), as Deputy Chairman of the Council, who shall take the chair at such proceedings of the Council as the Council may determine from time to time, notwithstanding the fact that the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor is present, ~~as the Council shall determine from time to time.~~

### **Frequency of meetings and quorum**

6. The Council shall meet at least twice in each term. No business shall be transacted at a meeting unless nine members at least are present.

### **Committees of the Council**

(Sections 7- 10 from [Statute A V](#)) (See also [Special Ordinance A \(iii\)](#))

7. There shall be

(a) the following standing committees of the Council: the Finance Committee and the Audit Committee;

(b) such other committees, whether standing or occasional, as may be appointed by the Council from time to time.

8. The Finance Committee shall consist of:

(a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a duly appointed deputy, who shall be Chairman;

## NEW STATUTE A

- (b) such number of persons as shall be determined by Ordinance, elected or appointed in a manner prescribed by Special Ordinance<sup>1</sup>; provided that
- (i) the membership of the Committee shall include three persons elected by representatives of the Colleges; and
  - (ii) not less than three members of the Committee (including the Vice-Chancellor) shall be members of the Council.

### 9. It shall be the duty of the Finance Committee

- (a) to advise the Council on the management of the University's assets, including real property, moneys, and securities, investments, reserves, income and expenditure;
- (b) to perform such other duties as may be assigned to it by Statute or Ordinance or by the Council.

10. Subject to the provisions of Statute A IV 2(e), the composition of the Audit Committee shall be determined by Special Ordinance. The Audit Committee shall perform such duties as may be assigned to it by Statute or Ordinance. (Special Ordinance A(iv))

## CHAPTER V

### THE GENERAL BOARD, THE SCHOOLS, FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS

#### The General Board of the Faculties

(Sections 1 – 3 from Statute C I) (See also Special Ordinance A(v))

1. (a) Subject to the powers of the Regent House, and subject to the responsibilities of the Council under Statute A IV 1, the General Board of the Faculties ("the General Board") shall be responsible for the academic and educational policy of the University, and shall advise the University on questions relating to such policy. The General Board is accountable to the Council for its management of the University's academic and educational affairs. It shall make an Annual Report to the Council on the discharge of its duties. It shall fulfil the duties placed on it by Statute or Ordinance.
- (b) The General Board shall consider the estimates of annual expenditure submitted by Faculty Boards and other authorities and, if it approves them, shall transmit them to the Council. The Board shall allocate the funds made available to it for the support of teaching and research.

---

<sup>1</sup> Special Ordinance A(iii)

## NEW STATUTE A

- (c) The General Board shall oversee the teaching and research work undertaken by the Schools, Faculties, Departments, and other institutions placed under its supervision; it shall ensure, in respect of those institutions,
- (i) that the University officers assigned to those institutions are satisfactorily performing the duties and fulfilling the conditions of tenure of their offices;
  - (ii) that adequate facilities for teaching and research are available;
  - (iii) that appropriate courses of study and instruction are provided and that the teaching given is of the highest standard;
  - (iv) that research of the highest quality is conducted.

*(existing Statute C I 1(d) moved to Ordinance, [existing Statute C I 1 \(e\)](#) repealed as included in 1(d) below)*

- (d) The General Board shall have the power to make regulations about any matters within its responsibility, such regulations not to be inconsistent with the provisions of any Statute, Ordinance or Order, and to be published. In particular the Board may make regulations relating to:-
- (i) the administration and management of the institutions under its supervision other than Schools and the Councils of the Schools and
  - (ii) University courses and examinations, degrees, diplomas and other qualifications in accordance with Statute B (except the degree of Master of Arts).

### 2. The General Board shall consist of the following members:

- (a) the Vice-Chancellor, as Chairman;
- (b) eight members of the Regent House appointed by the Councils of the Schools to serve for four years<sup>4</sup> in accordance with arrangements determined by Special Ordinance<sup>5</sup>;
- (c) four members of the Regent House appointed by the Council, to serve for four years<sup>6</sup>, subject to the requirement that ~~of the whole board~~ not fewer than three members of the Board (including the Vice-Chancellor) shall be members of the Council, ~~provided that~~. If a member of the Board ceases to be a member of the Council he or she shall not thereby cease to be a member of the Board;
- (d) two members elected by and from among the students of the University to serve for one year<sup>1</sup>, of whom one shall be from among those certified by the Registry to be undergraduate students, and one from among those certified by the Registry to be graduate students. For the purpose of this Statute the terms student in the University and graduate student shall be defined by Ordinance. *(wording conformed to New [Statute A IV 2](#))*

---

<sup>4</sup> From Statute C I 6

<sup>5</sup> [Special Ordinance A\(v\)](#)

<sup>6</sup> From Statute C I 6

## NEW STATUTE A

*(existing [Statute C I 5, 8 and 10](#) removed to Ordinance)*

*(existing [Statute C I 6](#) removed to [Special Ordinance A \(v\)](#))*

3. If any member of the General Board in ~~class (b) or class (c)~~ becomes Vice-Chancellor, his or her seat shall thereupon become vacant.
4. The General Board shall meet at least twice in each term, provided that the Chairman shall have power to cancel any meeting if there is insufficient business. No business shall be transacted at a meeting unless five members at least are present.
5. The Registry or a University officer designated from time to time by the Council after consultation with the General Board shall be Secretary of the Board.

### **The Schools**

*(Sections 6-11 from existing [Statute C II](#))*

6. On the recommendation of the General Board the University may at any time by Special Ordinance institute one or more Schools. ~~, and may combine existing Schools, suppress any School, change the scope of any School, or divide any School into two or more Schools.~~ There shall be placed in each School such Faculties, Departments, and other institutions as the University may from time to time determine by Ordinance.
7. There shall be a Council of each School. The composition of such a Council, the number and manner of appointment of its members, and, subject to the provisions of Section 8 below, its powers and duties shall be determined by Ordinance.
8. Subject to the provisions of Section 7, the duties of the Council of a School shall include:
  - (a) the preparation of such academic and financial plans, and reports as the General Board shall determine;
  - (b) the allocation of the funds made available to it by the General Board amongst the institutions comprising the School;
  - (c) working with the institutions which comprise the School to ensure institutional and School academic plans are consistent, realistic, and affordable;
  - (d) consideration of any matter referred to it by the General Board.
9. There shall be a Head of each School who shall be appointed and hold office on such terms as may be determined by Ordinance.
10. The Head shall be Chairman of the Council of the School and the principal academic officer of the School. The Head of School shall be responsible to the Council of the School, the General Board, and

## NEW STATUTE A

the Vice-Chancellor for the overall running of the School, including the use of the funds specified under 8(b) and the implementation of the approved plans referred to in 8(a).

**11.** The Council of each School shall have the right of reporting to the University.

### The Faculties

*(Existing [Statute C III](#))*

**12.** The term Faculty shall denote a body of persons associated in accordance with the Statutes for the purpose of furthering the study of a subject or subjects.

**13.** On the recommendation of the General Board the University may at any time by Ordinance institute one or more Faculties. ~~and may combine existing Faculties, suppress any Faculty, change the scope of any Faculty, or divide any Faculty into two or more Faculties.~~ Each Faculty shall be assigned to one or other of the Schools.

*(Remainder of [Statute C III](#) removed to Ordinance. Section 14 from [Statute C IV](#))*

**14.** There shall be a Board of each Faculty, which shall oversee the work of the Faculty. Provision shall be made by Ordinance for the membership of Faculties and for the composition of Faculty Boards.

*(Remainder of [Statute C IV](#) removed to Ordinance)*

### Departments

*(Sections 15 to 17 from [Statute C V](#))*

**15.** On the recommendation of the General Board, the University may at any time constitute one or more Departments within any Faculty, may constitute Departments independent of any Faculty but under the supervision of the General Board, or may suppress any Department.

**16.** There shall be a Head of each Department. ~~The manner of appointment and the period of service of Heads of Departments shall be prescribed by~~ appointed in accordance with Regulations made by the General Board.

**17.** Subject to the powers of the Council of School, the Faculty Board or comparable authority and subject to the Ordinances and such Regulations as the General Board may make from time to time, it shall be the duty of the Head of a Department:

- (a) to organize the teaching and research of the Department;
- (b) to prepare and submit to the General Board, in accordance with arrangements determined by Ordinance, the annual estimates of the Department for consideration by the Board in accordance with [Statute A V 1\(b\)](#);
- (c) to be responsible for the proper application of the funds available to the Department, and to ensure that the approved estimate of expenditure is not exceeded and that the accounts are correctly maintained,

## NEW STATUTE A

provided that the duties specified under subsections (b) and (c) may be assigned by the Head of a Department to some other person approved by the General Board.

### **Degree Committees**

*(Sections 18 – 19 from existing [Statute C VI](#))*

**18.** There shall be Degree Committees for such Faculties and other institutions as may be determined by the General Board after consultation with the Board of Graduate Studies. Each Degree Committee shall be constituted in accordance with Regulation made by the General Board.

**19.** Subject to the powers of the Board of Graduate Studies, It shall be the duty of each Degree Committee to exercise such functions as may be prescribed by Regulation of the General Board in respect of the approval of students as Graduate Students and the supervision of their work, the award of degrees, diplomas, and certificates in respect of graduate study or contributions to learning, and other cognate matters.

## CHAPTER VI

### **BOARDS, SYNDICATES AND COMMITTEES**

*(Existing [Statute A VI](#))*

**1.** There shall be in the University

- (a) such Boards, Syndicates and Committees as may by any other provision of the Statutes be required to be maintained;
- (b) any other Boards, Syndicates or Committees established by Ordinance

*(remainder of [\(b\)](#) removed to [Special Ordinance A\(vi\)](#))*

**2.** Any Board or Syndicate constituted by Statute or Ordinance or by Grace of the Regent House shall have the right of reporting to the University.

**3.** No person shall be appointed or reappointed a member of any Board, or of any body of Electors or Managers even though it be not expressly called a Board, or of any Syndicate other than an occasional Syndicate, who at the commencement of his or her period of service or further period of service, as the case may be, would have attained the age of seventy years.

**CHAPTER VII**

**THE BOARD OF SCRUTINY**

*(Sections 1 – 4 from [Statute A VII](#))*

1. There shall be in the University a Board of Scrutiny, which shall in each year scrutinize on behalf of the Regent House the Annual Report of the Council, the abstract of the accounts of the University, the allocations Report of the Council required by [Statute F I 1 \(b\)](#), and any other Report of the Council proposing allocations from the Chest. In addition the Board shall perform such other duties, and shall have such powers, as may be specified by Ordinance or Order.

2. The Board of Scrutiny shall have the right of reporting to the University on any matters falling within the scope of Section 1 above which in the Board's opinion should be drawn to the attention of the University.

3. Subject to the provisions of Section 4 below, the Board of Scrutiny shall consist of

(a) the Proctors;

(b) the two Pro-Proctors who are nominated by the Colleges;

(c) eight members of the Regent House elected by the Regent House, as follows:

(i) two persons who have been members of the Regent House for not more than ten years on 1 October next following their election;

(ii) six persons who are members of the Regent House. Arrangements for election shall be made by Ordinance. *(Remainder of [Statute A VII 3\(c\)](#) to be removed to Ordinance)*

4. No person may be a member of the Board of Scrutiny who is a member of the Council, the General Board, or the Finance Committee of the Council, or who holds any of the University offices of Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, University Advocate, Deputy University Advocate, Registrar, Assistant Registrar, or Secretary of a School. The University may by Ordinance make provision from time to time to designate University offices which are established by Ordinance and which have primarily administrative duties, the holders of which shall be prohibited from membership of the Board as though they were listed in this Statute. If any member of the Board of Scrutiny becomes a member of any of the aforementioned bodies or is appointed or elected to any of the aforementioned offices or ceases to be a member of the Regent House, his or her seat shall thereupon become vacant. The Chairman and Secretary of the Board shall be elected annually. *(Remainder of [Statute A VII 4 and 5](#) to be removed to Ordinance)* *(Note provisions regarding filling of casual vacancies from existing Statute K 6 also in New [Statute A X 8\(a\)](#))*

5. The Board of Scrutiny shall have power



## NEW STATUTE A

- (a) to consult any official documents or accounts (other than those of the University Press) which may be relevant to any enquiry;
- (b) to consult such official documents or accounts of the University Press as may be specified by Ordinance;
- (c) to make enquiry, whether in person or in writing, of the officers of any authority on matters pertaining to a subject of enquiry;
- (d) to request that a matter be put down for discussion by the Regent House, which request the Council shall not unreasonably refuse.

No documents or accounts requested by the Board under subsection (a) or subsection (b) above shall be withheld except on the ground of their irrelevance. Such withholding shall require the written sanction of the Vice-Chancellor.

## CHAPTER VIII

### CONDUCT OF BUSINESS

*(Existing [Statute A VIII](#) now [Special Ordinance A \(i\)](#))*

Provision shall be made by Special Ordinance for

- (a) calling Congregations;
- (b) preparation and submission of Reports to the Regent House and the Senate; and their Discussion;
- (c) submission of Graces (that is, resolutions) to the Regent House and the Senate; arrangements for voting and amendments; all Graces shall be sanctioned for submission by the Council;
- (d) elections by the Regent House and the Senate, and other elections.

## CHAPTER IX

### REVIEW

#### **Compliance with the Statutes and Ordinances**

*(Section 1 taken from [Statute K5](#))*

1. (a) If, within thirty days after the doing of any act by any person or body having power to act under the Statutes, or in the event of failure or omission to act as required by Statute, Ordinance, or Order within thirty days after the date specified for the performance of that act, it is represented in writing to the Vice-Chancellor by a member of the University that

## NEW STATUTE A

there has been a contravention of the Statutes, Ordinances, or any Order in the doing of such act, or in such failure or omission, the Vice-Chancellor shall inquire into the matter and shall declare either that there has been no such contravention, or that the said act or matter is of no effect, or, if the Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that the contravention has not affected the result, that in his or her opinion the validity of the act or matter is not affected by the circumstances represented. Where the Vice-Chancellor finds that there has been a failure or omission to act he or she may give such directions in the matter as shall seem to him or her to be appropriate. The person making the representation shall state in writing the act or matter to which he or she refers, and with full detail of the contravention of Statute, Ordinance, or Order which he or she represents has taken place. The Vice-Chancellor shall give his or her decision promptly but in any event within three months, unless the person making the representation has agreed in writing to an extension of time.

- (b) If the person making the representation is dissatisfied with the Vice-Chancellor's decision, or if he or she believes that there has been unreasonable delay, he or she may make a representation to the Commissary in the manner prescribed in this Chapter. The decision of the Commissary shall be final. If there is no representation to the Commissary, the decision of the Vice-Chancellor shall be final.
- (c) No act shall be invalid by reason of the fact that there has been a contravention of the Statutes, Ordinances, or Order unless there has been a representation in writing under paragraph 1 (a) of this Chapter within thirty days after the doing thereof.
- (d) No act shall be invalid by reason of the fact that any person taking part in the act, and chosen in the manner prescribed or authorized by the Statutes, Ordinances, or Order to be the person or a member of the body authorized to act, was not qualified to be so chosen.

### **Declaration of the meaning of a statute**

*(Section 2 taken from [Statute K2](#))*

**2.** If any doubt arises as to the true meaning of any Statute of the University, or of any Statute for the University and any one or more of the Colleges in common, the Council may apply to the Chancellor, who shall then declare in writing the meaning of the Statute in question, and such declaration shall be registered by the Registry of the University, and the meaning of the Statute as therein declared shall be deemed the true meaning thereof. The University shall defray the cost of any legal advice obtained by the Chancellor for the performance of his or her duty under this Section.

### **Review by the Commissary**

*(from [Statute D V 7–15](#))*

**3.** The Commissary shall have full power to determine all questions referred to his or her decision by a member of the University under the provisions of this Chapter. The Commissary shall have the power to review, amend, or quash the decision of any University authority on the ground that the decision, or some aspect of the decision, was ultra vires, illegal, irrational, procedurally irregular or incorrect in fact ~~was unreasonable by virtue of being procedurally unsatisfactory, or~~

## NEW STATUTE A

~~incorrect in fact, or on similar grounds~~, and to make such order (including an order to amend, quash, or refer back the decision) as seems to him or her to be justified. The Commissary's powers under the provisions of this Chapter shall not extend to:

- (a) any matter still subject to further review by or appeal to any University authority, or which would otherwise be capable of review by any independent adjudicator for student complaints in higher education, as established by or pursuant to Act of Parliament;
- (b) the merits or substance of a decision made by:
  - (i) a University Court;
  - (ii) a Board of Examiners, a Degree Committee, the Board of Graduate Studies, a Review Committee or similar authority, in relation to the result of a University examination;
- (c) any decision by a University authority concerning the appointment of an individual or individuals to employment in the University, or concerning promotion in such employment;
- (d) any matter under the responsibility of the Press Syndicate or the Local Examinations Syndicate.

4. In any particular case or cases the Commissary may appoint a person to act as his or her deputy, and may delegate to such a deputy his or her powers under the provisions of this Chapter in respect of the case or cases concerned.

5. The Commissary or a deputy so appointed shall have the power to strike out a case which in his or her opinion is vexatious, frivolous, or out of time.

6. In relation to any case (not being a case struck out as vexatious, frivolous, or out of time) the Commissary shall direct that the matter shall be dealt with by oral or written representations, or both. Such representations shall be made:

- (a) on behalf of the University by a person or persons appointed by the Council; and
- (b) by any other party or parties to the proceedings either in person or through a representative.

7. The Commissary shall make general rules of procedure which shall bind the parties in any particular case.<sup>7</sup> The rules of procedure shall make provision for a time limit or time limits within which a matter shall be raised with the Commissary. In any particular case the decision of the Commissary (or a duly appointed deputy) on any procedural matters shall be final, and the provisions of [Statute A IX 1](#) shall not apply to it.

---

<sup>7</sup>See [Rules of Procedure](#) made by the Commissary under Existing Statute D V 11

## NEW STATUTE A

8. The Council shall consult the Commissary before proposing any Ordinance concerning matters regulated by Sections 3-9 of this Chapter. The Commissary shall have the right to publish a statement for the guidance of the University about any such proposed Ordinance.

9. The University shall defray the cost of any legal advice obtained by the Commissary for the performance of his or her duties under this Chapter.<sup>8</sup>

### Temporary statute

10. (a) Nothing in this Chapter enables or requires the Commissary to hear any appeal or to determine any dispute regulated under the provisions of the Education Reform Act 1988 about a member of the academic staff of the University as defined in the Statutes, which, being a matter regulated under the said Act, concerns the member's appointment or employment, or the termination of that appointment or employment. The Commissary has no power to disallow or annul any Ordinance made under or having effect for the purposes of the Statutes in relation to matters regulated under the said Act.

(b) When (a) is no longer needed, this Section may be repealed by Grace.

## CHAPTER X

### MISCELLANEOUS

#### Commencement and transitional provisions

*(wording customarily used where repeal eg [Statute K1](#))*

1. Repeal of a statute does not invalidate any order, election or appointment made or thing done under a Statute repealed, nor revive nor restore any Statute, order, or trust, or any power or provision repealed or abrogated by a repealed Statute.

#### Interpretation

*(Section 2 taken from existing [Statute K3](#))*

2. In any Statute, Special Ordinance or Ordinance,

(a) the term "Ordinance" means a Special Ordinance made under [Statute A III 3](#) or an Ordinance;

---

<sup>8</sup> Section 9 under separate substantive review

## NEW STATUTE A

(from [Statute K 3\(h\)](#))

(b) the term person in statu pupillari shall mean a member of the University (in which term shall be included a member of a College, or of an Approved Society, resident in the University with a view to matriculation) who has not been admitted to an office in the University (or to a post in the University Press specially designated under [Statute J 7](#) or to an appointment approved by the University for the purpose of [Statute A III 10\(e\)](#)), or to a Fellowship or office of a College, or to a degree which qualifies the holder for membership of the Senate under [Statute A I 7\(c\)](#), and is of less than three and a half years' standing from admission to his or her first degree (if any);

(from [Statute K4](#))

(c) In any Statute or Ordinance words of the masculine gender import the feminine unless this interpretation is excluded expressly or by necessary implication;

(from [Statute K 3\(p\)](#))

(d) the term "degree" means degree of the University unless in any Statute or Ordinance that meaning is expressly or by necessary implication excluded; a complete degree is a degree other than a title of degree.

(from [Statute K 7](#))

(e) Whenever by any Statute, ~~or~~ Ordinance, or Regulation it is required that any matter be published, an announcement in the *Cambridge University Reporter* shall be sufficient publication.

(f) The term "Grace" shall mean an act, vote or decree of the Regent House or the Senate, the procedure for which shall be prescribed by Ordinance.

(Existing [Statute T50](#))

**3.** Subject to the provisions of the amendments of Statutes made by Grace 1 of 26 January 1994, a reference to the Council of the Senate in any Act of Parliament, Order in Council, Statute, Ordinance, or other instrument binding on the University shall be construed as a reference to the Council, and a reference to the Financial Board shall be construed as a reference to the Finance Committee of the Council.

### Signature of Reports

(from [Statute K17](#))

**4.** A Report of the Council, or of any other body that has the right of reporting to the University, shall be signed by those members of the reporting body who agree with the Report; provided that no person *in statu pupillari* shall sign a Report if he or she has been excluded, under the provisions of any Statute or Ordinance for reserved business, from any part of the discussion of the Report.

### **Casting vote in elections**

*(from [Statute K 18](#))*

5. If in an election for which votes have been taken by poll there is an equality of votes between two or more candidates, the Vice-Chancellor or other returning officer, whether or not he or she has previously voted or been entitled to vote, may, unless it is otherwise expressly provided by Ordinance, give a casting vote.

### **Sermons**

*(from [Statute B V](#))*

6. Sermons shall be preached in the University Church during full term on such days as may be appointed by the Chancellor or by the University. No one shall be allowed in any sermon before the University to impugn the doctrine or discipline of the Church of England as established by law. A Commemoration of Benefactors shall be held every year in the University Church, at such time and in such manner as the University prescribes.

### **Provision for certain former offices**

*(from [Statute K21](#))*

7. When in any Statute, Ordinance, contract, document, instrument of any description or any statement reference is made to the Treasurer or to the Secretary General of the Faculties after 14 December 2005 such reference shall be construed as a reference to the Registry, or a duly appointed deputy, unless different provision is made by Statute or Ordinance.

### **Special Ordinances required**

8. Provision may be made by Special Ordinance for:

*(Existing [Statute K6](#)) ([Special Ordinance A\(vii\) 1](#))*

(a) filling casual vacancies on University bodies;

*(Existing [Statute K8](#)) ([Special Ordinance A\(vii\) 2](#))*

(b) termination of membership of University bodies on account of failure to attend meetings;

*(Existing [Statute K 9 \(a\)](#)) ([Special Ordinance A\(vii\) 3](#))*

(c) the majority necessary for a decision of a University body, and, if necessary, for the quorum necessary for business to be transacted; and for comparable matters;

*(Existing [Statute K 9 \(b\)](#)) ([Special Ordinance A\(vii\) 4](#))*

## NEW STATUTE A

(d) for the appointment of committees by University bodies, and delegation of decision to such committees or to a University officer; provided such delegation does not relieve the delegating body of responsibility for the matter delegated;

*(Existing [Statute K 20](#)) ([Special Ordinance A\(vii\) 5](#))*

(e) exclusion of members in statu pupillari from the proceedings of a University body or bodies about particular classes of business.

### **Ordinances Required**

*(Existing [Statute K 3 \(f\), \(g\) and \(i\)](#))*

9. Provision shall be made by Ordinance for the academical year, the dates of the Michaelmas, Lent and Easter Terms in each academical year, for the dates of Full Term in each term, for residence, and for the precincts of the University.

**SPECIAL ORDINANCES UNDER STATUTE A**

**Contents**

[A\(i\) Submission of Graces](#)

(Special Ordinance under [Statute A IV 1\(d\)](#)).

Conduct of business (in the Regent House)

(Special Ordinance under [Statute A VIII](#))

[A\(ii\) Membership of the Council: detailed provisions](#)

(Special Ordinance under [Statute A IV 3](#))

[A\(iii\) Finance Committee](#)

(Special Ordinance under [Statute A IV 8](#))

[A\(iv\) Audit Committee](#)

(Special Ordinance under [Statute A IV 10](#))

[A\(v\) The Schools, and the assignment of faculties, departments etc.](#)

(Special Ordinance under [Statute A V](#))

[A\(vi\) Boards and Syndicates](#)

(Special Ordinance under [Statute A VI 1\(a\)](#))

[A\(vii\) University bodies: miscellaneous provisions; delegation](#)

(Special Ordinance under [Statute A X 8](#))



**A(i) Submission of graces (Special Ordinance under [Statute A IV 1\(d\)](#)). Conduct of business (in the Regent House) (Special Ordinance under [Statute A VIII](#))**

*(Existing [Statute A VIII](#))*

1. Reports of the Council, or of any Board, Syndicate, or other body that has the right of reporting to the University, shall be submitted to the University by being published in the *Cambridge University Reporter*. A Report of any body other than the Council shall be sent to the Registry for communication to the Council, who may refer it to the General Board and to any other body or person whom it wishes to consult. Such a Report shall be published not later than six months after the date on which it was first sent to the Registry, unless the reporting body agrees to postpone its publication until a later date. Any comments on the Report which the Council or the General Board may wish to publish to the University shall be published with the Report.

2. Congregations of the Regent House, for the transaction of University business, and meetings of the Regent House, for the discussion of Reports and other matters, shall be held in the Senate-House or elsewhere within the Precincts of the University on such dates and at such times as may be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor or the Council. The manner of holding a Congregation and of transacting business at a Congregation shall be prescribed by Ordinance from time to time.

3. Members of the Senate shall have the right to attend and to speak at Discussions of the Regent House. The University may specify by Ordinance other persons or classes of persons, in addition to members of the Regent House and the Senate, who shall be entitled to speak at such Discussions. At the Vice-Chancellor's discretion other persons not so specified may be invited to attend or to speak at any particular Discussion.

4. The Council shall ensure that any remarks made at a Discussion are considered by the appropriate University authority. After any necessary consultation the Council shall publish such response to the remarks as it sees fit.

*(Existing [Statute A VIII 5,6](#) omitted from Special Ordinance as retained in New [Statute A IV 1\(d\)](#))*

5. Any fifty members of the Regent House may initiate a Grace for submission to the Regent House, and any twenty-five members may initiate a proposal for the amendment of a Grace already submitted to the Regent House but not yet approved.

6. In respect of Graces and amendments of Graces initiated under Section 5, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to rule inadmissible any Grace or amendment which directly concerns a particular person, and shall have such further powers as may be specified by Ordinance.

7. (a) Subject to the exercise by the Vice-Chancellor of the powers conferred by Section 6 or by Ordinances made under that Section, the Council shall consider any Grace or amendment initiated under Section 5, and either (i) shall authorize the submission of the Grace or amendment to the Regent House or (ii) shall publish a Report giving reasons for its

## NEW STATUTE A - SPECIAL ORDINANCES

decision to withhold authorization and recommending the Regent House to approve that decision. If such approval is not given, the Council shall, not later than the end of the term next following, submit the Grace or amendment to the Regent House.

- (b) If a Grace or amendment initiated under Section 5 involves expenditure from University funds additional to that already authorized, the Council shall refer the Grace or amendment to the Finance Committee, and to the General Board or another body as appropriate, for their advice; in submitting such Grace or amendment to the Regent House, the Council shall at the same time publish a statement indicating how it is intended to make financial provision for the proposed expenditure.

8. Further detailed provision for the initiation, submission and amendment of Graces shall be made by Ordinance. (Existing [Statute A VIII 6](#))

### **A (ii) Membership of the Council: detailed provisions (Special Ordinance under [Statute A IV 3](#))**

(From [Statute A IV 4-7](#))

References in this Special Ordinance to Classes shall be to the classes prescribed in [Statute A IV 2](#).

1. (a) Members of the Council in classes (a), (b), and (c) shall be elected to serve for four years, an election of half the members in each class being held during Full Michaelmas Term in each alternate year.
  - (b) Members of the Council in class (d) shall be elected in each academical year on a date to be determined by or under Ordinance to serve for one year from a date to be determined by Ordinance.
  - (c) Members of the Council in class (e) shall be appointed to serve for four years from 1 January in a year when the calendar year is odd; the appointment of half the members in this class shall take place in each alternate year.
2. (a) If a member of the Council in any of classes (a), (b), and (c), or any person nominated for election as a member in one of those classes, ceases to be a member of the Regent House, or suffers suspension or deprivation of his or her University office, degrees, or membership of the University, that member's seat shall thereupon become vacant, or the nomination shall thereupon become invalid, as the case may be.
  - (b) If a member of the Council becomes Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, his or her seat shall thereupon become vacant.

## NEW STATUTE A - SPECIAL ORDINANCES

- (c) If a member of the Council in class (a) or class (b) ceases to be the Head of a College or a Professor or Reader, as the case may be, that member's seat shall not thereby become vacant.
  - (d) If a member of the Council in class (d), or any person nominated for election as a member in that class, ceases to be a student in the University as defined in accordance with [Statute A IV 2 \(e\)](#), or suffers deprivation or suspension of his or her degree or membership of the University, or suffers rustication by a University Court or by a College, that member's seat shall thereupon become vacant, or the nomination shall thereupon become invalid, as the case may be.
3. (a) If any casual vacancy occurs by death, by resignation, or otherwise, among the elected members of the Council during their period of service, or if it is known that such a vacancy will occur by reason of a member's resignation, or if any person elected dies, resigns, or is otherwise disabled from beginning service between the publication of the result of the election and the day upon which such a person is due to begin service, the vacancy shall be filled by the holding of a bye-election; provided that no bye-election shall be held to fill a vacancy that occurs less than sixty days of full term before the end of tenure of the member whose death, resignation, or disablement has created the vacancy.
- (b) If at any election the total number of vacancies is not filled, the Vice-Chancellor shall arrange a further election to fill such vacancies as are unfilled.
- (c) If, after the last date for sending in nominations and before the result of the election has been decided, a person nominated for election in any class dies, or is disabled from serving as a member, or if such a person's nomination becomes invalid under the provisions of Section 2(a) or 2(d) above, all nominations for that class shall be deemed to be void, and the Vice-Chancellor shall give notice thereof and shall arrange a new election.
- (d) Any bye-election, further election, or new election held under subsection (a), (b), or (c) above shall take place as soon as conveniently may be; the arrangements for the election shall be determined and published by the Vice-Chancellor.
- (e) If any casual vacancy occurs by death, by resignation, or otherwise, among the members in class (e), the casual vacancy shall be filled in accordance with the procedure for the appointment of members in class (e) in [Statute A IV 2 \(e\)](#).
4. (a) The period of service of members in classes (a), (b), and (c) shall be as follows:

## NEW STATUTE A - SPECIAL ORDINANCES

- (i) A person elected during the Michaelmas Term (otherwise than to fill a casual vacancy) shall begin service on the first day of January next following the election.
  - (ii) A person elected in any term other than a Michaelmas Term or elected to fill a casual vacancy which has already occurred shall begin service on the day next following the publication of the result of the election; provided that, if at an election of either such kind the number of persons nominated in any class does not exceed the number of vacancies in that class, the person or persons nominated shall be deemed to be elected and shall begin service on the day following the last day for the receipt of nominations.
  - (iii) A person elected in any term other than a Michaelmas Term (otherwise than to fill a casual vacancy) shall serve, notwithstanding the provisions of Section 1(a) above, until the end of the calendar year next but two following the year in which the election takes place.
- (b) Any person elected a member in class (d) at a bye-election to fill a casual vacancy which has already occurred shall begin service on the day next following the publication of the result of the bye-election, provided, that, if the number of persons nominated in a bye-election does not exceed the number of vacancies, the person or persons nominated shall be deemed to be elected and shall begin service on the day following the last day for the receipt of nominations.

### **A(iii) Finance Committee of the Council (Special Ordinance under [Statute A IV 8](#))**

(Sections 1 – 5 from Ordinances Ch XIII Section 1, Finance Committee 1-5 p968  
<http://www.admin.cam.ac.uk/univ/so/2011/chapter13-section1.html>)

#### **1. The Finance Committee of the Council shall consist of:**

- (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a duly appointed deputy, who shall be Chairman;
- (b) three members of the Regent House elected by representatives of the Colleges;
- (c) four persons appointed by the Council, at least two of whom shall be members of the Regent House;
- (d) one member of the General Board appointed by the General Board;
- (e) three members of the Regent House appointed by Grace of the Regent House;
- (f) not more than two persons co-opted by the Committee, provided that it shall not be obligatory for the Committee to co-opt any person or persons;

## NEW STATUTE A - SPECIAL ORDINANCES

subject always to the requirement that not less than three members of the Committee (including the Vice-Chancellor) shall be members of the Council.

2. Members in classes (b)–(e) shall be appointed or elected in the Michaelmas Term, and shall serve from 1 January next following. Members in classes (b) and (e) shall serve for three years, and members in classes (c) and (d) for four years. Co-opted members shall serve until 31 December of the year in which they are co-opted, or of the year next following, as the Committee shall determine at the time of their co-optation. If a member in class (b) or class (e) ceases to be a member of the Regent House, or if the member in class (d) ceases to be a member of the General Board, such a member's seat shall thereupon become vacant.

3. For the purpose of the election of members of the Committee in class (b), each College shall appoint one representative, whose name shall be communicated to the Registry. The election shall be conducted in accordance with the Single Transferable Vote regulations; voting shall be by postal ballot. The arrangements for the election shall be determined by the Registry.

4. The Registry or a University officer designated from time to time by the Council shall act as Secretary of the Committee.

5. No business shall be conducted at a meeting of the Finance Committee unless five members at least are present.

### **A(iv) Audit Committee of the Council (Special Ordinance under [Statute A IV 10](#))**

[Sections 1 – 5 from Ordinances Ch XIII Section 1 Audit Committee 1-5 p981

<http://www.admin.cam.ac.uk/univ/so/2011/chapter13-section1.html#heading2-2> ]

1. There shall be a standing committee of the Council, called the Audit Committee, which shall consist of:

- (a) a member of the Council in class (e) (as referred to in [Statute A IV 2 \(e\)](#)) appointed by the Council to serve as Chairman of the Committee,
- (b) two members of the Council appointed by the Council from among its members who are members of the Regent House, provided that neither the Vice-Chancellor, a Pro-Vice-Chancellor, nor the Chairman of a Council of a School shall be eligible to serve,
- (c) four persons, not being members of the Regent House or employees of the University, appointed by the Council with regard to their professional expertise and experience in

## NEW STATUTE A - SPECIAL ORDINANCES

comparable roles in corporate life, including at least two members with experience of finance, accounting, or auditing,

- (d) not more than three persons co-opted by the Committee, of whom
- (i) the first person co-opted shall be a member of the Regent House, such person not being a member of the Council;
  - (ii) not more than two co-opted persons shall be members of the Regent House, such persons not being members of the Council;
  - (iii) not more than two co-opted persons shall be external members, one but not more than one of whom may be a member of the Council in class (e) (as referred to in [Statute A IV 2 \(e\)](#)),

provided that it shall not be obligatory for the Committee to co-opt any person or persons.

For the purpose of these regulations, external members are defined as the following members of the Audit Committee:

- a. persons who are members of the Council in class (e) (as referred to in [Statute A IV 2 \(e\)](#));
- b. persons who are not employees of the University or any of its companies or of a College, and who do not hold College Fellowships which qualify them for membership of the Regent House.

**2.** Members in classes (a), (b), and (c) shall be appointed in the Michaelmas Term to serve for three years from 1 January next following their appointment. No member in class (a), (b), and (c) may serve for more than eight consecutive years. Co-opted members shall serve until 31 December of the year in which they are co-opted or of the following year, as the Committee shall decide at the time of their co-optation.

**3.** No person may be a member of the Audit Committee who is a member of the Finance Committee. If a member of the Audit Committee becomes a member of the Finance Committee, his or her place shall thereupon become vacant.

*(Para 4, "Duties" deleted in full, retained in Ordinances*  
<http://www.admin.cam.ac.uk/univ/so/2011/chapter13-section1.html#heading2-2> )

**4.** No decision of the Audit Committee shall have any binding effect unless there are at least five members, three at least of these being external members, present at a meeting of the Audit Committee. If a decision is the subject of a vote and there is an equality of votes cast, the Chairman, or Acting Chairman, as the case may be, shall be entitled to give a second or casting vote.

5. In the absence of the Chairman of the Committee, the Audit Committee shall elect an acting Chairman from the external members present.

**A(v) The General Board, the Schools, and the assignment of faculties, departments etc. (Special Ordinance under [Statute A V](#))**

*(from [Statute C I 6](#))*

1. Members of the General Board in classes (b) and (c) pursuant to [Statute A V 2](#) shall serve for four years, half the members in each class being appointed at the same time as, or shortly after, each biennial election of members of the Council. Changes of membership shall take effect from 1 January next following. Further arrangements for the election of Members in class (b) shall be made by Ordinance. Members of the General Board in class (d) shall serve for one year and shall be elected by students in the University in accordance with Section 4(d) of this Statute and in a manner determined by Ordinance, in each academical year on a date determined by or under Ordinance.

*(Taken from Ordinances Ch VIII – initial provision constituting each School*

*<http://www.admin.cam.ac.uk/univ/so/2011/chapter08-front.html> )*

2. These Schools are established by this Special Ordinance. They comprise the following faculties (and the departments contained in them) and other institutions, which are assigned by Ordinance:

**ARTS AND HUMANITIES:** Faculties of Architecture and History of Art, Asian and Middle Eastern Studies, Classics, Divinity, English, Modern and Medieval Languages, Music, and Philosophy, the Centre for Research in the Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities, and the Language Centre.

**HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES:** Faculties of Economics, of Education, of History, of Human, Social, and Political Science, and of Law, the Departments of History and Philosophy of Science and of Land Economy, and the Centres of African Studies, of Latin-American Studies, and of South Asian Studies.

**BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES:** Faculties of Biology, and of Veterinary Medicine, the Wellcome Trust/Cancer Research UK Gurdon Institute, and the Sainsbury Laboratory.

**CLINICAL MEDICINE:** Faculty of Clinical Medicine.

**PHYSICAL SCIENCES:** Faculties of Earth Sciences and Geography, of Mathematics, and of Physics and Chemistry, and the Isaac Newton Institute for Mathematical Sciences.

**TECHNOLOGY:** Faculties of Business and Management, of Computer Science and Technology, and of Engineering, the Department of Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology, and the University of Cambridge Programme for Sustainability Leadership.

**A(vi) Boards and Syndicates (Special Ordinance under [Statute A VI 1\(a\)](#))**

(from [Statute A VI](#))

The following Boards and Syndicates are established by this Special Ordinance. The composition and responsibilities of each are to be determined by Ordinance.

- (i) the Board of Graduate Studies;
- (ii) the Board of Examinations;
- (iii) the Local Examinations Syndicate;
- (iv) Fitzwilliam Museum Syndicate;
- (v) Library Syndicate;
- (vi) [Press Syndicate]\*

\*to be inserted if Statute J is repealed in its present form.

**A(vii) University bodies; miscellaneous provisions; delegation (Special Ordinance under [Statute A X 8](#))**

(from [Statute K6](#))

1. Whenever in any Statute or Ordinance provision is made for the election or appointment of members of any Board, Syndicate, or other body, in such case unless it is otherwise expressly provided by Statute or Ordinance as the case may be

- (a) a retiring member shall, if in all respects qualified, be able to be re-elected or reappointed;
- (b) any casual vacancy shall be filled by the election or appointment of a member to serve for the unexpired portion of the period of service of his or her predecessor; such an election or appointment shall be made in accordance with the provisions of any Statute or Ordinance prescribing arrangements for elections or appointments to the body concerned, provided that the University or the General Board, as appropriate, may make Ordinances, or regulations, respectively, permitting the filling of a casual vacancy by co-optation.

(from [Statute K8](#))

2. The University may make Ordinances in pursuance of which a member of the Council, of any Board, Syndicate, or Committee, or of the Council of a School, shall, if not a member *ex officio*, vacate his or her membership on account of failure to attend meetings.

(From [Statute K 9\(a\)](#)) (From [Statute K 9\(c\), \(d\)](#))



## NEW STATUTE A - SPECIAL ORDINANCES

3. The University may by Ordinance make regulations as to the number of members which shall constitute a quorum, as to the majority necessary for the decision of certain questions, and for the procedure of every University body generally, and subject thereto the body may itself make such regulations. Subject to any Ordinance and to any regulation made by the body, elections or decisions shall be made by a majority of the members present and voting, but only if there is a quorum; provided that the Chairman of a meeting shall be entitled when there is an equality of votes to give a second or casting vote. When there is not present at a meeting the Chairman of the body, or any person otherwise entitled to preside, the members present shall appoint a chairman of the meeting.

(From [Statute K 9\(b\)](#))

4. A University body may appoint committees for any such general or special business as in the opinion of the body may be better regulated or managed by means of a committee, and may delegate to any committee so appointed, or to any University officer, with or without restrictions or conditions, the exercise of any functions proper to the body, provided that

- (i) such delegation shall not relieve the delegating body of responsibility for the matter delegated;
- (ii) members of the delegating body shall have the right of access to all papers considered by such committees or persons;
- (iii) subject to any contrary provision of Statutes or Ordinances, such delegation shall not extend
  - (1) to any election or appointment to a University office,
  - (2) to any decision of a University Court established by [Statute D II](#);
  - (3) to any resolution concerning the award of a degree, diploma, certificate, or other qualification; or
  - (4) to any other matter specified by Ordinance;
- (iv) such delegation may be withdrawn (either generally or in respect of a specific matter) at any time.

*(note current prohibition on delegation for the purposes of Statute U II 4(a) and (b) moved to corresponding provision in the Schedule to Statute C.)*

(from [Statute K20](#))

5. No person *in statu pupillari* shall be present, whether as a member or otherwise, at a meeting of any body constituted in the University by Statute, or of any other body appointed by such a statutory body, for the discussion of, or decision on, any matter which the Chairman of the meeting declares to be reserved. The following matters shall be reserved:

- (i) the employment or promotion, or any matter relating to the employment or promotion, of individuals by the University;
- (ii) the admission and academic assessment of individuals;

## NEW STATUTE A - SPECIAL ORDINANCES

- (iii) such other matters as may be specified by Statute or Ordinance in respect of any particular body or class of bodies; and
- (iv) any other matter at the discretion of the Chairman;

provided that none of the provisions of this Section shall apply to meetings of the Regent House for discussion, to Congregations of the Regent House, or to meetings of any court constituted by or under Statute D.

Service as a member of a Board, Syndicate, or other body shall be deemed not to be employment for the purpose of (i) above; nevertheless, appointments, nominations for appointment, or co-optations of persons to serve as members of Boards, Syndicates, or other bodies may be reserved under (iii) or (iv) above.

In any case of doubt, the Chairman shall decide whether an item of business is reserved and the Chairman's decision shall be final. No person *in statu pupillari* shall receive papers relating to any item of reserved business, except that members of any body constituted by Statute, or of any body appointed by such a statutory body, who are *in statu pupillari* may, if the statutory body so decides, receive minutes of the decisions taken on reserved business.

## STATUTE B

### EDUCATION AND RESEARCH, DEGREES

#### **Explanatory notes**

*These notes do **not** form part of the Statute*

**Chapter I** makes outline provision for membership of the University by students and others. Provision is made for resignation of membership or renunciation of degrees, and the possibility of reinstatement. **Section 3** sets out the framework for admission by a College, by a College and a University authority, or by a University authority, for different categories of students.

**Chapter II** makes provision for degrees; and for the admission of University officers and others to the MA degree and to degrees by incorporation (including holders of some offices elect or designate). It provides for the establishment of degrees in addition to those established by statute to be by Special Ordinance.

**Chapter III** requires Ordinances to be made for courses and examinations, including normal residence requirements, if any, the length of courses and arrangements for examinations. Section 3 allows the General Board to make additional regulations, and to delegate. **Section 4** provides for allowances (and review of decisions about allowances), and, **in Section 4 (a)**, for arrangements for representations or review.

## CHAPTER I

### MEMBERSHIP OF THE UNIVERSITY, ADMISSION AND MATRICULATION

*(Based on existing [Statute B I](#))*

1. The University must, by Ordinance, state the conditions on which persons may matriculate as a member of the University, as

- (a) an undergraduate student;
- (b) a student pursuing a course for a degree specified in [Statute B II 1 \(c\)](#) or research, or a course of study and training for research, intended for a degree specified in [Statute B II 1 \(d\)](#)
- (c) a University officer;
- (d) an affiliated student;
- (e) a person in any other category determined by Statute or Ordinance

from [Statute B III 9](#) and [Statute B I 7](#))

2. Membership of the University is for life, or until resignation, or deprivation by decision of a University court. Resignation entails cancellation of any degree. Renunciation of a degree entails resignation of membership of the University. Detailed provision for resignation of membership and renunciation of degrees shall be made by Ordinance. Provision for reinstatement after resignation or renunciation may be made by Ordinance.

3. Admission to courses and candidature for a qualification shall be either

- (a) by College, in the case of a Tripos, and other courses or qualifications determined by Ordinance; or
- (b) by a University authority, and by a College, in the case of other courses or qualifications so identified by Ordinance; or
- (c) by a University authority, in the case of courses or qualifications so identified by Ordinance.

Any admission by Colleges and any candidature for a qualification is subject to the requirements of the Statutes and Ordinances of the University.

## CHAPTER II

### DEGREES

(Existing [Statute B III](#)) (see also [Special Ordinance B\(i\)](#))

1. The degrees in the University are:

- (a) Bachelor of Arts, and such other Bachelors' degrees as may be established by Special Ordinance;
- (b) Master of Arts;
- (c) Such other Masters degrees as may be established by Special Ordinance;
- (d) Doctor of Philosophy, and such other Doctors' degrees as may be established by Special Ordinance;
- (e) Bachelor of Divinity;
- (f) Master of Surgery; and

## NEW STATUTE B

- (g) Doctor of Divinity, Doctor of Law, Doctor of Medicine, Doctor of Science, Doctor of Letters, and Doctor of Music.

(from [Statute B III 6 and 7](#))

### 2. Provision may be made by Ordinance

- (a) for admission to the degree of and Master of Arts on the recommendation of the Council;
- (b) for admission to degrees by incorporation of graduates of the University of Oxford or the University of Dublin (Trinity College);
- (c) for a candidate for a degree who has kept a term or terms by residence at either of the University of Oxford or the University of Dublin (Trinity College) to receive an allowance of not more than the same number of terms towards the terms required to be kept in this University; and
- (d) prescribing conditions under which the status of Bachelor of Arts and or Master of Arts may be held or may be granted by the Council.

<sup>a</sup>3. Eligibility under Section 2(a) or (b) above may be made by Ordinance to include holders of office elect or designate. Provision may be made by Ordinance for the admission under Section 2 (a) and (b) above of persons holding posts designated by the Council in University institutions.

(from [Statute B III 2](#))

4. Degrees shall rank in such order of precedence as may be determined by Ordinance and failing any Ordinance in such order as has been customary heretofore, in the absence of such Ordinance, in such order as has previously been customary.

## CHAPTER III

### COURSES AND EXAMINATIONS, ALLOWANCES

([Schedule K and Statute C I 2\(b\)](#))

1. The General Board shall by Regulation, make provision for courses, and examinations, in these categories:

#### Courses for matriculated students

---

<sup>a</sup> This represents a substantive change recommended by the Technical Advisory Group

## NEW STATUTE B

- (a) Courses leading to the Bachelor of Arts and other Bachelors degrees established by Special Ordinance;
- (b) courses leading to Masters degrees established by Special Ordinance;
- (c) courses of study and training for research, and research, intended for the Doctor of Philosophy or other Doctors degree established by Special Ordinance;
- (d) <sup>α</sup>other courses or qualifications to be offered by the University including those leading to certificates or diplomas;

### **Courses not limited to matriculated students, including certificates and diplomas**

- (e) <sup>α</sup>other courses or qualifications to be offered by the University;

### **Higher degrees**

- (f) candidature and examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Divinity, Master of Surgery, and Doctors degrees listed in [Statute B II 1 \(g\)](#).

### **2. Such Regulations shall specify**

- (a) the University authority primarily responsible for the course or examination,
- (b) for courses and qualifications in Section 1 (a) - (d) above, normal residence requirements, the length of courses and arrangements for examination, and
- (c) for courses and qualifications in Section 1 (e) above, attendance requirements (if any), the length of courses and arrangements for examinations.

### **3. The General Board may make additional detailed provision for the above matters by Regulation.**

### **4. The University shall make Ordinances on the recommendation of the General Board:**

- (a) <sup>9</sup>for the grant of allowances to individual students in respect of courses and examinations in Section 1 (a) to (e) above; and for arrangements for the review of such decisions about allowances;

---

<sup>α</sup> Oversight of such courses represents a substantive change recommended by the Technical Advisory Group

NEW STATUTE B

- (b) <sup>10</sup>for arrangements for appeal or review of matters within the responsibility of the University about a course or examination in Section 1 (a) - (e) above, raised by the student concerned.

---

<sup>9</sup> This clause is a substantive change; the Technical Advisory Group considered that the granting of allowances should be recognised in Statute

<sup>10</sup> This clause is a substantive change; the Technical Advisory Group considered that the Statutes should establish the principle that a student complaints procedure is an essential requirement.

**SPECIAL ORDINANCES UNDER STATUTE B**

**B (i) Degrees (Special Ordinance under [Statute B II](#))**

*(Existing [Schedule L](#))<sup>11</sup>*

1. Degrees additional to those named in Statute B II 1

**Primary Degree**

Bachelor of Medicine

Bachelor of Music

Bachelor of Surgery

Bachelor of Theology for Ministry

Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine

Master of Advanced Study

Master of Business Administration

Master of Corporate Law

Master of Education

Master of Engineering

Master of Finance

Master of Law

Master of Letters

Master of Mathematics

Master of Music

Master of Natural Sciences

Master of Philosophy

Master of Research

Master of Science

Master of Studies

---

<sup>11</sup> It is noted that there will be a need in Ordinance to provide for a hierarchy of degrees.



NEW STATUTE B – SPECIAL ORDINANCE

Doctor of Education

Doctor of Engineering

Doctor of Veterinary Medicine

*(from Existing [Statute B III 4 and 5](#))*

**2.** Students may be admitted to a primary degree without having previously been admitted to any degree in the University. Save as otherwise provided by Statute or Special Ordinance no one shall be admitted to any degree other than the primary degree without having previously been admitted to a degree in the University.

**3.** Save as otherwise provided by Statute or Special Ordinance no one shall be admitted to any degree of the University unless he or she has complied with such conditions of residence as shall have been approved by Ordinance.

## STATUTE C

### UNIVERSITY OFFICES AND EMPLOYMENT IN THE UNIVERSITY

#### **Explanatory notes**

*These notes do **not** form part of the statute*

**Chapter I** makes general provisions for University offices in **Section 1** listing the high offices (further provision for which is made in Statute A I), and other officers whether or not entitled to sabbatical leave. It provides for there to be a scheme of sabbatical leave provided by Special Ordinance. It identifies the Council and the General Board as 'competent authorities' for employment purposes (except the Press, employment in which is regulated by Statute J). **Section 2** requires Special Ordinances to be made to govern certain aspects of for University offices, such as remuneration and tenure. **Section 3** applies the "guiding principles" (of academic freedom, efficient and economical provision and the principles of justice and fairness) set out in this Statute (including the present Statute U) and any Ordinances (which term includes Special ordinances) made under it. **Section 5** provides for the appointment of deputies and substitution in the case of absence or vacancy. **Section 6** deals with work outside the scope of a University office and **Section 7** with holding offices concurrently.

**Section 8** makes provision for the progressive repeal (by Report and Grace) of Statute U as it is replaced by Special Ordinances made under **Section 2**, and for consequential transitional provisions to be made. It also transfers the provisions of Statute U to the Schedule to Statute C to facilitate this process.

**Chapter II** is about employment generally. **Section 1** states the University's power to employ. **Section 2** provides for appropriate committees and processes to be established by the competent authorities for the management of employment in the University, and regulations relating to such establishment to be made by Ordinance (present examples of such bodies are the Human Resources Committee, and the University and Assistants Joint Board).

**Chapters III - XIII** provides for particular offices.

**Schedule to Statute C** comprises the current Statute U, on the basis set out in Statute C I 8, with consequential amendments as shown.

**Special Ordinances** comprise much of the material contained in the existing Statute D, including

- *Provision for Sabbatical Leave (Special Ordinance (i))*
- *Professors and their election (Special Ordinance (vii))*
- *Appointments Committees and University Lecturers (Special Ordinance (x))*

CHAPTER I

UNIVERSITY OFFICES: GENERAL

*(Existing [Statute D I](#))*

**University Officers**

1. (a) The University officers shall be those persons only who hold any of the University offices of Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, High Steward, Deputy High Steward, Commissary, Proctor, Orator, Registrar, Librarian, Director of the Fitzwilliam Museum, Esquire Bedell, University Advocate, and Deputy University Advocate, <sup>12</sup>~~any University office specified in Schedule J~~ or any other University office established or specified by Statute or Ordinance. Provision shall be made by Special Ordinance made on the recommendation of the General Board for a scheme of leave of absence or dispensation from duty applying to holders of specified offices. *(Previously referenced in [Statute D II 3](#))*  
*(See [Special Ordinance C \(i\)](#))*

**The competent authorities**

- (b) In any Statute or Ordinance the term competent authority in relation to a University institution or a University officer shall mean either the Council or the General Board, according as the institution concerned is under the supervision of the Council or the General Board.
- (c) The institutions under the supervision of the General Board shall be the Schools, Faculties, Departments, and any other institution placed under the supervision of the General Board by Statute, by Ordinance, or otherwise. All other institutions in the University, except the University Press, shall be under the supervision of the Council.
- (d) In any Statute or Ordinance the term authority comparable with a Faculty Board or the term comparable authority shall mean the Board or Syndicate constituted by Statute or Ordinance for the management of a Department or other institution which is independent of any Faculty but under the supervision of the General Board.
- (e) Offices established either by the University or by the competent authority may be established by these authorities on a part-time basis.

**Detailed provisions for University Officers** *(from [Statute D II](#)) (see [Special Ordinance C \(ii\)](#))*

2. Under this Section, provision shall be made by Special Ordinance on the recommendation of the competent authorities for the following in respect of University officers (other than those whose offices are named specifically in Section 1(a) above):

- (a) procedures for grievance, discipline, accountability and assessment of capability, redundancy, and removal from office on medical grounds or grounds of incapacity;

---

<sup>12</sup> Now in Special Ordinance but still recognised as a University Office

## NEW STATUTE C

- (b) appointment or election if not provided for by statute or Special Ordinance;
- (c) remuneration;
- (d) superannuation;
- (e) tenure and retirement; admission to University office;
- (f) determination of duties and residence and accountability for residence;
- (g) dispensation from discharge of duties on account of illness or other sufficient cause;
- (h) other conditions of service.

### *(Existing Statute U 1)*

3. This Statute and any Ordinance made under this Statute shall be construed in every case to give effect to the following guiding principles, that is to say:

- (a) to ensure that members of the academic staff have freedom within the law to question and test received wisdom, and to put forward new ideas and controversial or unpopular opinions, without placing themselves in jeopardy of losing their jobs or privileges;
- (b) to enable the University to provide education, promote learning, and engage in research efficiently and economically;
- (c) to apply the principles of justice and fairness.

### **Duties of University Teaching Officers**

#### *(Existing Statute D II 4)*

4. It shall be the duty of all holders of University offices entitled to leave under a Special Ordinance made under Statute C I 1(a) to devote themselves to the advancement of knowledge in their subject, to give instruction therein to students, to undertake from time to time such examining of students as may be required by the Board, Syndicate, or other body which is chiefly concerned with their duties, and to promote the interests of the University as a place of education, religion, learning, and research. The duty to examine students shall be restricted by Ordinance to the examining of candidates for such examinations for degrees and other qualifications of the University as the University may from time to time determine.

### **Deputies and substitutes**

#### *(From Statute D II 8)*

## NEW STATUTE C

5. The competent authority may appoint a deputy to act for a University officer, upon such terms of remuneration as it thinks fit,

- (a) during any period of the officer's absence from duty in accordance with any Special Ordinance made under Statute C I 1(a), or during any term when in accordance with Ordinances the officer is not required to reside;
- (b) during any vacancy in the office;
- (c) in any emergency.

A deputy appointed under this Section shall exercise the powers and shall perform the duties of the officer for whom he or she deputizes and shall have the right to attend and vote in that officer's absence at meetings of any body of which the officer is a member *ex officio*.

### **Limitation**

6. The University shall have power, or may delegate the power, to preclude a University officer from undertaking any work outside the scope of his or her office or to limit the amount of such work.

### **Concurrent Appointments**

(from [Statute D II 11](#))

7. No University office shall be tenable concurrently with any other University office except in cases in which it may be determined otherwise

- (a) by the University, if it is proposed that a University officer should hold more than one of the offices specified in any Special Ordinance made under Statute C I 1(a), regarding special leave or dispensation from duties; specified in The Schedule, or
- (b) by the competent authority or authorities, if none or only one of the offices to be held is so specified.

### **Temporary and transitional provision for the Schedule**

8. (a) The [Schedule](#)<sup>13</sup> to this Statute has effect.

(b) The whole or any part of the Schedule may be rescinded by Grace, following a Report to the Regent House. Any cross-references to the Schedule in Statute or Special Ordinance which require amendment as a result of such rescission may be amended by Grace.

---

<sup>13</sup> The Schedule shall be the current Statute U

## NEW STATUTE C

(c) Provision may be made by Special Ordinance for transitional provisions, which may make necessary modification to any unrescinded portions of the Schedule and cross-references in Statutes and Special Ordinances so that they may continue to operate.

(d) When the Schedule is completely rescinded under (b) above this Section may be repealed by Grace.

### CHAPTER II

#### EMPLOYMENT IN THE UNIVERSITY

*(Existing [Statute A II 3 and 5](#))*

1. Subject to the provisions of the Statutes and Ordinances regarding University officers, the University may engage persons for employment in the service of the University, may determine their salaries and pensions (if any), and may prescribe the conditions of their service. The University may delegate the exercise of any of these powers.

2. The competent authorities shall establish committees and processes for the management of employment by the University. Regulations for the establishment of such committees may be made by Ordinance.

### CHAPTER III

#### THE VICE-CHANCELLOR AND THE PRO-VICE-CHANCELLORS

*(Existing [Statute D III](#))*

1. The Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed by the Regent House on the nomination of the Council, who may nominate any person of their choice. The person appointed shall enter upon office on a day determined by the University. As soon as conveniently may be thereafter, he or she shall be formally admitted to the office at a Congregation of the Regent House called by the Chancellor or, if the Chancellor is absent or the office of Chancellor is vacant, by the Proctors. The procedures for nomination and admission shall be prescribed by Ordinance.

2. The Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed in the first instance for five years or, in exceptional circumstances, for such other period as the University may determine. He or she may be reappointed for a further period or periods, provided that no one shall hold the office of Vice-Chancellor for a total period of more than seven years. The procedure for reappointment shall be prescribed by Ordinance.

3. The Vice-Chancellor shall enjoy the customary rights and perform the customary duties of the office. He or she shall have power to ensure that all University officers duly perform their duties, and shall have such other powers and duties as may be prescribed by Statute or Ordinance.

## NEW STATUTE C

4. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power, after his or her formal admission, but not before, to call Congregations of the Regent House and to admit candidates to degrees or titles of degrees.
5. Except as provided in Section 6 below,
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor shall be Chairman of the Council and the General Board, and of any other body of which he or she is *ex officio* a member, provided that the Chancellor shall have the right to take the chair at any meeting of the Council at which he or she is present;
  - (b) the Vice-Chancellor may attend a meeting of any body constituted in the University by or under Statute or Ordinance, or of any body appointed by such a body, save that this provision shall not apply to meetings of any of the following bodies:
    - (i) the Board of Scrutiny;
    - (ii) a University court constituted by or under Statute D;
    - (iii) a Board of Examiners for a University examination;
    - (iv) a Degree Committee for a Faculty or other institution;
    - (v) any other body which the University may specify by Grace.
6. The Vice-Chancellor shall not be present at any meeting of the Council or of any other body when the body is considering his or her reappointment or the appointment of his or her successor as Vice-Chancellor.
7. Provided always that he or she shall in general take the chair in person at meetings of the Council and the General Board, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to appoint persons to act on his or her behalf as follows:
  - (a) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint, from among the Heads of Colleges or other members of the Regent House, one or more persons to be designated Deputy Vice-Chancellors, to whom he or she may delegate any of the duties assigned by Statute or Ordinance to the Vice-Chancellor. The name of any person so appointed shall be published forthwith.
  - (b) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint a member of the Regent House to act as his or her deputy in any matter, including attendance at a meeting under Section 5(b) above, or to perform any duty assigned by Statute or Ordinance to the Vice-Chancellor.
8. During his or her tenure of office, the Vice-Chancellor shall not undertake the duties of any other University office or any College office, or any duties inconsistent with the performance of the duties of the Vice-Chancellorship.

9. In the event of incapacity or prolonged absence from Cambridge of the Vice-Chancellor, or of suspension of the Vice-Chancellor under ~~Statute U~~ the Schedule to Statute C<sup>14</sup>, or in the event of a vacancy in the Vice-Chancellorship, the Council shall if necessary appoint a member of the Regent House to serve as Acting Vice-Chancellor and shall publish such person's name forthwith. A person so appointed shall perform the duties, and shall exercise all the powers, of the Vice-Chancellor during the period of his or her appointment.

10. If for any reason the Vice-Chancellorship falls vacant before the expiry of the holder's term of office, a new Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed as soon as conveniently may be, in accordance with the provisions of Sections 1 and 2 above.

### **Removal of the Vice-Chancellor from office**

*(Existing [Statute U VII](#))*

11. Any three members of the Council may make a complaint to the Chancellor seeking the removal of the Vice-Chancellor from the office of Vice-Chancellor for good cause.

12. If it appears to the Chancellor that the complaint is trivial or invalid or unjustified, he or she may determine that no further action shall be taken upon it.

13. If it appears to the Chancellor, on the evidence presented, that the case alleged could, if proved, constitute good cause for dismissal or removal of the Vice-Chancellor from office, he or she shall direct the University Advocate to prefer a charge or charges to be considered by the University Tribunal. Such a charge or charges shall be dealt with in accordance with the provisions made under Chapter III and Chapter V of ~~this Statute~~ the Schedule to Statute C<sup>15</sup>, provided that the Chancellor shall perform any duty and exercise any power there assigned to the Vice-Chancellor.

14. For the purpose of the removal of the Vice-Chancellor for incapacity on medical grounds, the provisions made under Chapters IV and V of the Schedule to Statute C<sup>16</sup>, shall have effect, provided that the Chancellor shall perform any duty or exercise any power there assigned to the Vice-Chancellor.

### **Pro-Vice-Chancellors**

*(Existing [Statute D IV](#))*

15. There shall be such number of offices of Pro-Vice-Chancellor as shall be determined by the Council subject to a maximum determined by Ordinance. The Pro-Vice-Chancellors shall report to the Council through the Vice-Chancellor.

---

<sup>14</sup> Cross-reference may be amended by Grace pursuant to Statute C I 8(c)

<sup>15</sup> Cross-reference may be amended by Grace pursuant to Statute C I 8(c)

<sup>16</sup> Cross-reference may be amended by Grace pursuant to Statute C I 8(c)



## NEW STATUTE C

**16.** Each appointment or reappointment to an office of Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall be made by the Council after consultation with the General Board, on the recommendation of a Nominating Committee constituted by Ordinance. A Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for not more than three years and shall be eligible for reappointment, provided that no person shall hold the office of Pro-Vice-Chancellor for a total period of more than six years.

**17.** A Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall perform such duties as may be prescribed by Statute or Ordinance, and such other duties as may be determined by the Council, or the Vice-Chancellor.

### CHAPTER IV

#### THE PROCTORS

*(Existing [Statute D VI](#)) (see also [Special Ordinance C\(iii\)](#))*

**1.** The Proctors and Pro-Proctors shall be elected by the Regent House. ~~Subject to the provisions of Section 3<sup>17</sup> below~~ They shall be nominated for election by such of the Colleges as may be prescribed by [Special Ordinance](#) , in turn, two for every year, according to the Cycle prescribed in that [Special Ordinance](#); ~~and when the series of years specified in the Cycle is ended, the order of nomination shall proceed as in the beginning of the Cycle and until the end of it, and so on continually,~~ provided that the University shall have power to amend the Cycle from time to time. The persons nominated for election shall be members of the Senate of at least three years' standing. Further provisions for nomination and appointment may be made by Ordinance.

**2.** If the College whose turn it is fails to make a nomination, or if the Regent House declines to elect the person nominated, the Council shall nominate a person for election by Grace of the Regent House.

**3.** Each Proctor and each deputy Proctor shall by public declaration give an undertaking that he or she will faithfully discharge the duties of the office.

**4.** If the office of Proctor becomes vacant after the election by death, resignation, deprivation, or any other cause, Trinity Hall shall nominate and present a person for election, in manner as nearly similar as possible to that described above, and the person elected shall hold office until the first weekday of the Michaelmas Term next ensuing.

### CHAPTER V

#### THE ORATOR

*(Existing [Statute D VII](#))*

**1.** The Orator is placed under the direction of the Council. It shall be the duty of the Orator

---

<sup>17</sup> Section 3 related to Colleges making a further nomination if first nomination is void – now in Special Ordinance

## NEW STATUTE C

- (a) to write addresses for presentation to other universities and institutions;
  - (b) to present to the University persons on whom titles of degrees are to be conferred *honoris causa*.
2. The Orator shall be appointed by Grace of the Regent House on the nomination of the Council.

### CHAPTER VI

#### THE REGISTRARY

(Existing [Statute D VIII](#)) ([Special Ordinance C\(iv\)](#))

1. The Registry is placed under the direction of the Council. It shall be the duty of the Registry
  - (a) to act as the principal administrative officer of the University, and as the head of the University's administrative staff;
  - (b) to keep a record of the proceedings of the University, and to attend for that purpose all Congregations of the Regent House and such other public proceedings of the University as may be specified by Statute or Ordinance or by the Council;
  - (c) to act as Secretary to the Council;
  - (d) to receive reports of Boards, Syndicates, and other bodies, and to deal with them as required by Statute or Ordinance;
  - (e) to be responsible for maintaining a register of members of the University, and keeping records of matriculations and class-lists, and of degrees, diplomas, and other qualifications;
  - (f) to edit *Statutes and Ordinances* and the *Cambridge University Reporter*;
  - (g) to perform such other duties as may be prescribed by Statute or Ordinance or by the Council.
2. The Registry shall be appointed by the Council.
3. The Registry shall not be a member of the Council.
4. There shall be under the direction of the Council administrative officers in categories determined by Special Ordinance. So far as the Council may allow or direct, any duty of the Registry may be performed by such an officer ~~an Assistant Registrar~~.
5. During a vacancy in the office of Registry, the Council may appoint an Acting Registry upon such terms of remuneration as it thinks fit.

## NEW STATUTE C

### CHAPTER VII

#### THE LIBRARIAN

*(Existing [Statute D IX](#)) ([Special Ordinance C\(v\)](#))*

Provision shall be made by Special Ordinance for the appointment of the Librarian and for the determination of the duties and responsibilities of the Librarian.

### CHAPTER VIII

#### THE DIRECTOR OF THE FITZWILLIAM MUSEUM

*(Existing [Statute D XI](#)) ([Special Ordinance C\(vi\)](#))*

The Director of the Fitzwilliam Museum has charge of all the objects in the Museum and in the Marlay Collection. Provision shall be made by Special Ordinance for the appointment of the Director, and for the further determination of the duties and responsibilities of the office.

### CHAPTER IX

#### THE ESQUIRE BEDELLS

*(Existing [Statute D XII](#))*

1. There shall be two Esquire Bedells who shall be members of the Senate appointed by the Council. They shall be equal in rank, shall attend the Chancellor and the Vice-Chancellor on public occasions, and shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by Ordinance or Order.
2. The Esquire Bedells are placed under the direction of the Council.

### CHAPTER X

#### THE UNIVERSITY ADVOCATE, THE DEPUTY UNIVERSITY ADVOCATES

*(Existing [Statute D XIII](#))*

1. The University Advocate shall be a member of the Regent House appointed by Grace on the nomination of the Council. The University Advocate shall not as such be under the direction of any Board, Syndicate, or other body. The duties of the office of University Advocate shall be as specified by Statute or Ordinance.

## NEW STATUTE C

2. There shall be one or more Deputy University Advocates, each of whom shall be a member of the Regent House appointed by Grace on the nomination of the Council after consultation with the Advocate. A Deputy University Advocate shall carry out any of the duties of the Advocate when requested to do so by the Advocate or when the Advocate is unable to act, and also during any vacancy in the office of Advocate.

3. Subject to the provisions of ~~Statute U~~ the Schedule to Statute C<sup>18</sup>, the tenure of the office of University Advocate and the tenure of the office of Deputy University Advocate shall be prescribed by Ordinance.

### CHAPTER XI

#### PROFESSORS

*(Existing [Statute D XIV](#)) ([Special Ordinance C\(vii\)](#))*

1. There shall be in the University the Regius Professorships of Divinity, Civil Law, Physic, Hebrew, Greek, History, Engineering and Botany; and such other Professorships as may be specified by or in accordance with Special Ordinance.

2. Professorships are to be established in institutions under the supervision of the General Board either by Statute, or by Grace of the Regent House after consideration of a Report of the General Board.

3. Detailed provision for the procedure for election or appointment to Professorships shall be made by Special Ordinance, made on the recommendation of the General Board.

### CHAPTER XII

#### READERS

*(Existing [Statute D XVI](#)) ([Special Ordinance C\(viii\)](#))*

Readerships are to be established in institutions under the supervision of the General Board. Provision shall be made by Ordinance made on the recommendation of the General Board for the procedure for the appointment of Readers.

---

<sup>18</sup> Cross-reference may be amended by Grace pursuant to Statute C I 8(c)

**CHAPTER XIII**

**UNIVERSITY SENIOR LECTURERS AND LECTURERS**

*(Existing Statute D XVII, Statute D XVIII and Statute D XIX) (Special Ordinance C(ix) C(x) and C(xi))*

1. University Senior Lectureships and University Lectureships are to be held in institutions under the supervision of the General Board.
2. Provision shall be made by Special Ordinance for the method of appointment of University Senior Lecturers and related matters.
3. University Lecturers shall be appointed by Appointments Committees. Provision shall be made by Special Ordinance for Appointments Committees, which may be established individually, jointly, or for part of a School, a Faculty, a Department, or other institution under the supervision of the General Board.
4. Provision may be made by Special Ordinance for the appointment of Associate Lecturers.

**SCHEDULE**

(Formerly [Statute U](#), incorporated by reference under New [Statute C I 8](#))

**ACADEMIC STAFF**

**CHAPTER I**

**CONSTRUCTION, APPLICATION AND INTERPRETATION**

**1 [intentionally deleted – now [New Statute C I 3](#)]**

~~This Statute and any Ordinance made under this Statute shall be construed in every case to give effect to the following guiding principles, that is to say:~~

~~(a) to ensure that members of the academic staff have freedom within the law to question and test received wisdom, and to put forward new ideas and controversial or unpopular opinions, without placing themselves in jeopardy of losing their jobs or privileges;~~

~~(b) to enable the University to provide education, promote learning, and engage in research efficiently and economically;~~

~~(c) to apply the principles of justice and fairness.~~

*(Existing [Statute U I 2](#))*

## NEW STATUTE C – SCHEDULE (FORMERLY STATUTE U)

2. No provision of this Schedule shall enable any member of the academic staff to be dismissed unless the reason for the dismissal may in the circumstances (including the size and the administrative resources of the University) reasonably be treated as a sufficient reason for dismissing the member concerned.

3. This Schedule shall apply:

~~(a) to the Vice-Chancellor to the extent and in the manner set out in Chapter VII of this Statute (See Statute C III 11); and~~

~~(b) to every person who holds any of the other University offices specified or referred to in Statute C I 1(a), except the offices of Chancellor, High Steward, Deputy High Steward, and Commissary.~~

In this Schedule any reference to academic staff is a reference to the persons to whom this Schedule applies.

4. In this Schedule the terms 'dismiss' and 'dismissal' refer to the dismissal of a member of the academic staff, and include remove or, as the case may be, removal from office, and, in relation to employment under a contract, shall be construed in accordance with Section 55 of the Employment Protection (Consolidation) Act 1978.

5. For the purposes of this Schedule the term 'good cause' in relation to the dismissal of a member of the academic staff, being in any case a reason which is related to conduct or capability or qualifications for performing work of the kind which the person concerned was appointed or employed to do, shall mean:

- (a) conviction for an offence which may be deemed by a Tribunal appointed under the provisions of Chapter III of this Schedule to be such as to render the person convicted unfit for the performance of the duties of his or her office or for employment as a member of the academic staff; or
- (b) conduct of an immoral, scandalous, or disgraceful nature incompatible with the duties of the office or employment; or
- (c) conduct constituting failure or persistent refusal or neglect or inability to perform the duties or comply with the conditions of the office; or
- (d) physical or mental incapacity established under the provisions of Chapter IV of this Schedule.

In relation to a member of the academic staff, the term 'capability' shall mean capability assessed by reference to skill, aptitude, health, or any other physical or mental quality, and the term 'qualifications' shall mean any degree, diploma, or other academic, technical, or professional qualification relevant to his or her office or position.

6. For the purposes of this Schedule dismissal shall be taken to be dismissal by reason of redundancy if it is attributable wholly or mainly to:

NEW STATUTE C – SCHEDULE (FORMERLY STATUTE U)

- (a) the fact that the University has ceased, or intends to cease, to carry on the activity for the purposes of which the member of the academic staff concerned was elected or appointed, or has ceased, or intends to cease, to carry on that activity in the place in which the member concerned works or worked; or
  - (b) the fact that the requirements of that activity for members of the academic staff to carry out work of a particular kind, or for members of the academic staff to carry out work of a particular kind in that place, have ceased or diminished or are expected to cease or diminish.
- 7.(a) In any case of conflict, the provisions of this Schedule shall prevail over those of any other Statute, Special Ordinance and over those of any Ordinance, and the provisions of any Ordinance made under this Schedule shall prevail over those of any other Ordinance; provided that Chapter III and Chapter IV, ~~and Chapter VII~~ of this Schedule shall not apply in relation to anything done or omitted to be done before the date<sup>19</sup> on which the instrument making these modifications was approved under subsection (9) of Section 204 of the Education Reform Act 1988.
- (b) Nothing in any appointment made, or contract entered into, shall be construed as overriding or excluding any provision made by this Schedule concerning the dismissal of a member of the academic staff by reason of redundancy or for good cause; provided that nothing in this subsection shall invalidate any waiver made under Section 142 of the Employment Protection (Consolidation) Act 1978.
  - (c) No one shall sit as a member of any of the bodies established under this Schedule, and no one shall be present at a meeting of such a body when the body is considering its decision or discussing a point of procedure, except as provided by this Schedule or by Ordinances made under this Schedule.
  - (d) The provisions of ~~Statute B, VI, 23~~ Section 2 of Special Ordinance D(iii)<sup>20</sup> shall apply to any notice required by this Schedule, or by Ordinance made thereunder, and the provisions of ~~Statute B VI, 7, 21, 22, 24, and 25~~ Statute D II 6 and 22 and Sections 1, 3 and 4 of Special Ordinance D(iii) shall apply to any proceedings before the University Tribunal or the Septemviri.
  - (e) In this Schedule references to numbered Chapters, Sections, and subsections are references to Chapters, Sections, and subsections so numbered in this Schedule.

---

<sup>19</sup> This date was 15 July 1993; see the preface to the 1995 of Statutes and Ordinances

<sup>20</sup> The Technical Advisory Group considers that cross-references to Special Ordinance within the Schedule to Statute C are permissible, the Schedule being capable of amendment by Grace with a Report without reference to the Privy Council (Statute C I 8), should any amendment to the Special Ordinances referred to make this necessary.

## CHAPTER II

### REDUNDANCY

1. This Chapter enables the appropriate body to dismiss any member of the academic staff by reason of redundancy. For the purposes of this Chapter the appropriate body shall be either the Council or the General Board, as the case may be, acting in its capacity as the competent authority.

2. Nothing in this Chapter shall prejudice, alter, or affect any rights, powers, or duties of the University or apply in relation to a person unless

(a) his or her appointment was made, or contract of employment was entered into, on or after 20 November 1987; or

(b) he or she was promoted on or after that date.

3. For the purposes of Section 2 above in relation to a person, a reference to an appointment made or a contract entered into on or after 20 November 1987 or to promotion on or after that date shall be construed in accordance with subsections (3) to (6) of Section 204 of the Education Reform Act 1988.

4. The Regent House shall have power to decide:

Either

(a) on the recommendation of the Council, that there should be a reduction in the academic staff of the University as a whole; or

(b) on the recommendation of the competent authority concerned, that there should be a reduction in the academic staff of any School, Faculty, Department, or other institution,

by way of redundancy. Neither the Council nor the competent authority may delegate the power to make recommendations pursuant to this Section. (Existing [Statute K 9](#))

5. Where the Regent House has reached a decision under Section 4 the competent authority concerned shall appoint a Redundancy Committee to be constituted in accordance with Section 6 below, whose duties shall be:

(a) to select the requisite members of the academic staff and recommend them for dismissal by reason of redundancy;

(b) to report its recommendations to the competent authority by such date as the latter may specify.

6. A Redundancy Committee shall comprise:

(a) a Chairman;



## NEW STATUTE C – SCHEDULE (FORMERLY STATUTE U)

- (b) two members of the Council;
- (c) two members of the General Board, not being members of the Council.

**7.** The competent authority shall either approve any selection recommended under Section 5 above or remit it to the Redundancy Committee for further consideration in accordance with any further directions that the competent authority may give. A selection shall not be approved under this Section unless the member of the academic staff concerned has been afforded a reasonable opportunity to make representations to the competent authority.

**8.** If the competent authority has approved a selection recommended by the Redundancy Committee, it shall publish the recommendation in a Report to the University. No member of the academic staff shall be dismissed by reason of redundancy except after the approval by Grace of the recommendations of such a Report.

**9.** If, following a Report of the competent authority, a recommendation for the dismissal of a member of the academic staff has been approved by Grace, the competent authority may direct an appropriate officer as its delegate to dismiss the member concerned.

**10.** Each member of the academic staff selected for dismissal shall be given separate notice of such selection. The notice shall sufficiently identify the circumstances which have satisfied the competent authority that the intended dismissal is reasonable, and in particular shall include:

- (a) a summary of the action taken by the competent authority under the provisions of this Chapter;
- (b) an account of the selection procedure used by the Redundancy Committee;
- (c) a reference to the rights of the person notified to appeal against the notice and to the time within which any such appeal is to be instituted under Chapter V of this Schedule;
- (d) a statement indicating when the intended dismissal is to take effect.

### CHAPTER III

#### DISCIPLINE, DISMISSAL, AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

**1.** For the purpose of any disciplinary procedures under Sections 2–4 below the responsible person in relation to any particular member of the academic staff shall be the Head of the appropriate Department or other institution, or the Chairman of the Board, Syndicate, or other body which is chiefly concerned with the member's duties.

**2.** If it appears to the responsible person that there are grounds for believing that the conduct or performance of a member of the academic staff is or has been unsatisfactory, he or she shall inquire into the matter. If the responsible person concludes after investigation that the member is at fault, he or she may issue an oral warning to the member. The responsible person shall specify the reason

for the warning, shall indicate that it constitutes the first stage of the University's disciplinary procedure, and shall advise the member that he or she may appeal against the warning by following the procedure laid down ~~in~~ pursuant to<sup>21</sup> Chapter VI for the redress of a grievance.

3. If the responsible person concludes after investigation that the fault is sufficiently serious to justify it, or if a further offence occurs, he or she may issue a written warning to the member. Such a warning shall specify the complaint made against the member, the improvements required in the member's conduct or performance, and the period of time within which such improvements are to be made. The responsible person shall advise the member that he or she may appeal against the warning by following the procedure laid down ~~in~~ pursuant to<sup>22</sup> Chapter VI for the redress of a grievance, and shall indicate that, if no satisfactory improvement takes place within the stated time, a complaint may be made to the Vice-Chancellor under Section 6 below.

4. The responsible person shall keep a written record of any warning issued under Section 2 or Section 3 above. No further account shall be taken of an oral warning when one year has elapsed after the date of its issue, and no further account shall be taken of a written warning when two years have elapsed after the date of its issue.

5. *(New Statute D II 1) (New Statute D II 9) (New Statute D Special Ordinance D(i) 3)*

~~There shall be a court, called the University Tribunal, which shall consist of a Chairman, who shall be a legally qualified member of the University, and four members of the Regent House. The method and period of appointment of the Chairman and of the other members shall be prescribed by Ordinances made under this section. The Registrar, or a deputy appointed by the Registrar, shall be Clerk of the University Tribunal. [Intentionally deleted]~~

6. If a complaint is made to the Vice-Chancellor concerning the conduct or performance of a member of the academic staff, and if it appears to the Vice-Chancellor that there are grounds for believing that the conduct or performance to which the complaint relates could constitute good cause for dismissal, the Vice-Chancellor shall institute such investigations or inquiries (if any) as appear to him or her to be necessary.

7. If in a particular case it appears to the Vice-Chancellor that a complaint concerning a member of the academic staff is trivial or unjustified, or that it relates to an alleged infringement of Statutes or Ordinances, or of rules made under any Ordinance, for which a standard penalty is normally imposed in the University or within the School, Faculty, Department, or other institution, the Vice-Chancellor may dismiss the complaint summarily, or decide not to proceed further under this Chapter.

8. In the case of a complaint not disposed of under Section 7 above, the Vice-Chancellor shall treat the complaint as disclosing a sufficient reason for proceeding further under this Chapter and shall write to the member of the academic staff concerned inviting comment in writing. The Vice-Chancellor shall have discretion:

---

<sup>21</sup> Wording proposed in Report to Regent House of 25<sup>th</sup> April 2012 <http://www.admin.cam.ac.uk/reporter/2011-12/weekly/6263/section7.shtml#heading2-12>

<sup>22</sup> Wording proposed in Report to Regent House of 25<sup>th</sup> April 2012 <http://www.admin.cam.ac.uk/reporter/2011-12/weekly/6263/section7.shtml#heading2-12>

NEW STATUTE C – SCHEDULE (FORMERLY STATUTE U)

- (a) to suspend the member without loss of stipend, and
- (b) to exclude the member from all University premises or any part thereof,

pending a final decision.

**9.** As soon as may be following the receipt of any comments, or after twenty-eight days if no comment is received within that period, the Vice-Chancellor shall consider the matter in the light of all the evidence then available. If no comment is received within twenty-eight days, the Vice-Chancellor may proceed as if the member of the academic staff had denied the complaint in its entirety. The Vice-Chancellor may:

- (a) dismiss the matter; or
- (b) refer the matter for consideration under Sections 2 and 3 of this Chapter or under ~~Statute B, VI, 3~~ [Statute D II 2](#); or
- (c) deal with it informally if it appears to the Vice-Chancellor appropriate to do so and if the member of the academic staff agrees in writing that the matter should be dealt with in that way; or
- (d) direct the University Advocate to prefer a charge or charges to be considered by the University Tribunal.

**10.** If the Vice-Chancellor has directed the University Advocate to prefer a charge or charges, the Clerk of the Tribunal shall notify the member concerned of the date, time, and place to attend the Tribunal, and of the charge or charges, and shall send the member any documents specified therein. The University Advocate shall present the charge or charges to the Tribunal, shall make any necessary administrative arrangements for the summoning of witnesses and the production of documents, and shall be generally responsible for the proper presentation of the case to the Tribunal.

**11.** The procedure to be followed in respect of the preparation, hearing, and determination of charges by the Tribunal shall be prescribed by Ordinances made under this Section.

**12.** Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, such Ordinances shall ensure:

- (a) that the member of the academic staff concerned is entitled to be represented by another person, whether such person is legally qualified or not, in connection with and at any hearing by the Tribunal;
- (b) that a charge shall not be determined without an oral hearing at which the member concerned and any person appointed by the member to represent him or her are entitled to be present;
- (c) that witnesses may be called, both on behalf of the member and by the University Advocate, and that such witnesses may be questioned concerning any relevant evidence;

## NEW STATUTE C – SCHEDULE (FORMERLY STATUTE U)

- (d) that full and sufficient provision is made for postponements, adjournments, dismissal of the charge or charges for want of prosecution, remission of the charge or charges to the Vice-Chancellor for further consideration, and for the correction of accidental errors;
- (e) that appropriate time limits are set for each stage of the proceedings (including the hearing) to the intent that the charge shall be heard and determined by the Tribunal as expeditiously as is reasonably practicable.

**13.** If the charge or charges are upheld, the Tribunal shall determine the appropriate penalty (if any), which may be:

- (a) if the Tribunal finds that the conduct or performance of the member of the academic staff concerned constitutes good cause for dismissal, the removal of the member from office; or
- (b) such lesser penalty under the member's contract of employment or terms of appointment, including any penalty specified in ~~Statute B, VI, 4~~ [Statute D II 3](#), as appears to the Tribunal fair and reasonable in all the circumstances of the case.

If the Tribunal determines that dismissal is the appropriate penalty, the Chairman of the Tribunal shall have power to impose that penalty. If the Chairman does not impose the penalty of dismissal, or if the Tribunal has determined that some lesser penalty is appropriate, the Tribunal may impose a sentence in accordance with the provisions of ~~Statute B, VI, 4~~ [Statute D II 3](#).

**14.** The Clerk of the Tribunal shall notify the Vice-Chancellor, the University Advocate, and the member concerned of the Tribunal's decision on any charge referred to it. Such notification shall include the Tribunal's findings of fact regarding the charge, the reasons for its decision, the penalty (if any) determined by the Tribunal, and the penalty (if any) imposed by the Tribunal or the Chairman. The Clerk of the Tribunal shall draw attention to the period of time within which any appeal should be instituted by ensuring that a copy of Chapter V of this Schedule is sent to the member concerned.

## CHAPTER IV

### REMOVAL FOR INCAPACITY ON MEDICAL GROUNDS

**1.** This Chapter makes separate provision for the dismissal or removal from office of a member of the academic staff by reason of incapacity on medical grounds.

**2.** In this Chapter

- (a) references to medical grounds are references to capability assessed by reference to health or any other physical or mental quality;

NEW STATUTE C – SCHEDULE (FORMERLY STATUTE U)

- (b) references to the appropriate officer are references to the Vice-Chancellor or an officer acting as the Vice-Chancellor's delegate;
  - (c) references to a member of the academic staff include, in cases where the nature of the alleged disability so requires, a responsible relative or friend or other person having authority to act on behalf of that member in addition to (or instead of) the member.
- 3.** If it appears to the competent authority that the removal from office of a member of the academic staff on medical grounds should be considered, the secretary of the competent authority
- (a) shall inform the member accordingly, giving notice of the reasons;
  - (b) shall notify the member in writing that it is proposed to make an application to the member's medical practitioner for a medical report and shall seek the member's consent in writing in accordance with the requirements of the Access to Medical Reports Act 1988;
  - (c) may suspend the member from the performance of his or her duties without loss of stipend.
- 4.** If in the light of any medical report obtained under Section 3 above the competent authority is satisfied that a member of the academic staff should be required to retire on medical grounds, and if the member accepts the opinion of the competent authority, the appropriate officer shall terminate the member's employment on those grounds.
- 5.** If the member does not agree that his or her removal from office on medical grounds should be considered, or if after a medical report has been obtained the member declines to retire on medical grounds, the competent authority may refer the case in confidence, with all relevant medical and other evidence (including any such evidence submitted by the member), to a Medical Board comprising:
- (a) a medically qualified chairman appointed by the Council with the agreement of the member concerned or, in default of such agreement, on the nomination of the President of the Royal College of Physicians of London;
  - (b) one person appointed by the competent authority;
  - (c) one person appointed by the member concerned or, in default of such appointment, a second person appointed by the competent authority.
- 6.** The procedure to be followed in respect of the preparation, hearing, and determination of a case by a Medical Board shall be prescribed by Ordinances made under this Section. Such Ordinances shall ensure:
- (a) that the member concerned is entitled to be represented by another person, whether such person is legally qualified or not, in connection with and at any hearing by the Board;

## NEW STATUTE C – SCHEDULE (FORMERLY STATUTE U)

- (b) that a case shall not be determined without an oral hearing at which the member concerned is entitled to be represented;
- (c) that witnesses may be called and may be questioned concerning any relevant evidence;
- (d) that the case is heard and determined as expeditiously as is reasonably practicable.

The Board may require the member concerned to undergo medical examination.

**7.** The University shall meet the reasonable costs of any medical report or medical examination required under Section 3 or Section 6 above.

**8.** If a Medical Board determines that a member's removal from office would be justified on medical grounds, the appropriate officer may terminate the employment of the member on those grounds.

## CHAPTER V

### APPEALS

**1.** This Chapter establishes procedures for hearing and determining appeals by members of the academic staff who are dismissed or under notice of dismissal or who are otherwise disciplined.

**2.** This Chapter applies to appeals against, or arising from,

- (a) any decision of a competent authority (or of a delegate of such a body) to dismiss in the exercise of its powers under Chapter II of this Schedule;
- (b) any proceedings, or any decision reached, under Chapter III;
- (c) any dismissal otherwise than in pursuance of Chapter II or Chapter III;
- (d) any disciplinary decision of a University authority otherwise than in pursuance of Chapter III;
- (e) any decision reached under Chapter IV;
- (f) any proceedings, or any decision reached, under ~~Chapter VII~~ [Statute C III 11-14](#) including any decision reached in pursuance of ~~Section 14 of that Chapter~~ [Statute C III 14](#);

and 'appeal' and 'appellant' shall be construed accordingly; provided that the following shall not be subject to appeal:

- (i) a decision of the Regent House under Chapter II, Section 4;

NEW STATUTE C – SCHEDULE (FORMERLY STATUTE U)

- (ii) any finding of fact by the Tribunal under Chapter III or ~~Chapter VII~~ [Statute C III](#), or any medical finding by a Medical Board under Chapter IV; save where, with the consent of the Septemviri, fresh evidence is called on behalf of the appellant at the hearing of the appeal.

*(Section 3 also in [Special Ordinance D\(i\)](#)) (New [Statute D II 1](#) and [New Statute D II 8](#))*

~~3. There shall be a court, called the Septemviri, which shall hear such appeals. The Septemviri shall consist of a Chairman, who shall be a legally qualified member of the University appointed by Grace for four years, and six members of the Regent House appointed singly by Grace for two years; provided that:~~

~~(a) a member of the Septemviri who is appointed after the commencement of proceedings before the Septemviri shall take no part in those proceedings;~~

~~(b) a member of the Septemviri whose membership would otherwise terminate during any such proceedings shall remain a member in respect of those proceedings until they are concluded;~~

~~(c) no person shall be a member of the Septemviri during any period in which he or she is a member, or has been elected or appointed but not yet become a member, of the Council or the General Board, save as provided in (b) above; and in that case such a person shall not attend a meeting or receive papers for a meeting of the Council or of the General Board, and such continued membership of the Septemviri shall constitute a sufficient cause of absence from meetings of either of those bodies. [intentionally deleted]~~

Five members of the court shall constitute a quorum.

*([Special Ordinance D\(ii\)](#) under [Statute D II 4](#))*

~~4. A member of the academic staff may institute an appeal in accordance with [Statute D II 4](#) by serving on the Registry notice in writing setting out the grounds of the appeal. A notice of appeal shall be served within twenty eight days of the date on which the document notifying the decision appealed from was sent to the appellant, provided that the Septemviri shall have power to hear an appeal submitted after that date if they consider that justice and fairness so require in the circumstances of the case.~~

~~5. The Registry shall inform the Septemviri of any notice of appeal received and of the date when it was served, and shall inform the appellant that this has been done.~~

~~6. The procedure to be followed in respect of the preparation, consolidation, hearing, and determination of appeals shall be prescribed by Ordinances made under this section.~~

~~7. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, such Ordinances shall ensure:~~

~~(a) that an appellant is entitled to be represented by another person, whether such person is legally qualified or not, in connection with and at any hearing of an appeal;~~

~~(b) that an appeal shall not be determined without an oral hearing at which, in addition to the University Advocate, the appellant and any person appointed to represent the~~

## NEW STATUTE C – SCHEDULE (FORMERLY STATUTE U)

~~appellant are entitled to be present and, with the consent of the Septemviri, to call witnesses;~~

~~(c) that full and sufficient provision is made for postponements, adjournments, dismissal of the appeal for want of prosecution, and the correction of accidental errors;~~

~~(d) that the Septemviri may set appropriate time limits for each stage of the proceedings (including the hearing itself) to the intent that any appeal shall be heard and determined as expeditiously as is reasonably practicable. [intentionally deleted]~~

**8.** The Septemviri may allow or dismiss an appeal in whole or in part and, without prejudice to the foregoing, may:

- (a) remit an appeal from a decision under Chapter II (or any issue arising in the course of such an appeal), to the competent authority for further consideration as they may direct;
- (b) remit an appeal from a decision under Chapter III to be heard again either by the same Tribunal or by a differently constituted Tribunal to be appointed under the provisions of that Chapter;
- (c) substitute any lesser alternative penalty that might have been imposed in respect of the original charge or charges under the provisions of Chapter III;
- (d) remit an appeal arising under Chapter IV to be heard again either by the same Medical Board or by a differently constituted Medical Board to be appointed under the provisions of that Chapter.

**9.** The Clerk of the Septemviri shall notify the decision of the Septemviri on any appeal, including any decision reached in the exercise of their powers under Section 8 above, together with any findings of fact different from those reached by the competent authority under Chapter II or by a Tribunal under Chapter III, as the case may be, to the Vice-Chancellor, to the University Advocate, and to the appellant. (*principle now in [Special Ordinance D \(ii\) 5](#)*)

## CHAPTER VI

### GRIEVANCE

**1.** <sup>23</sup>Every University officer has a right to raise any concerns, problems, or complaints relating to his or her appointment or employment, not being matters for which express provision is made elsewhere in Statutes and Ordinances.

---

<sup>23</sup> Wording proposed in Report to Regent House of 25<sup>th</sup> April 2012 <http://www.admin.cam.ac.uk/reporter/2011-12/weekly/6263/section7.shtml#heading2-12>



NEW STATUTE C – SCHEDULE (FORMERLY STATUTE U)

2. The University shall establish by Ordinance, and may vary from time to time, procedures for the redress of any grievance by a University officer concerning his or her appointment or employment.

**CHAPTER VII**

**REMOVAL OF VICE-CHANCELLOR**

[intentionally deleted as included at New [Statute C III 11](#)]

**SPECIAL ORDINANCES under STATUTE C**

**Contents**

[C\(i\) University Teaching Officers](#): sabbatical leave, dispensation etc (Special Ordinance under [Statute C I 1](#))

[C\(ii\) University Officers](#) (Special Ordinance under [Statute C I 3](#))

[C\(iii\) The Proctors](#) (Special Ordinance under [Statute C IV](#))

[C\(iv\) Administrative Officers](#) (Special Ordinance under [Statute C VI](#))

[C\(v\) The Librarian](#) (Special Ordinance under [Statute C VII](#))

[C\(vi\) The Director of the Fitzwilliam Museum](#) (Special Ordinance under [Statute C VIII](#))

[C\(vii\) Professors](#) (Special Ordinance under [Statute C XI 3](#))

[C\(viii\) Readers](#) (Special Ordinance under [Statute C XII](#))

[C\(ix\) Senior Lecturers](#) (Special Ordinance under [Statute C XIII 2](#))

[C\(x\) Appointments Committees](#) (Special Ordinance under [Statute C XIII 3](#))

[C\(xi\) Associated Lecturers](#) (Special Ordinance under [Statute C XIII 4](#))

**C(i) University Teaching Officers: sabbatical leave, dispensation, duty to examine (Special Ordinance under [Statute C I 1](#))**

*(Existing [Statute D II 5 - 7](#))*

1. Every office specified in [Schedule C \(i\) 1](#) shall be a University office and the holder shall be entitled to be dispensed from discharging the duties of his or her office during one term for every six terms of service as hereinafter defined; provided always that

- (a) the officer shall obtain the consent of the General Board, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld;
- (b) in estimating the amount of leave of absence due under this Section at any time account shall not be taken of any service done by the officer more than six years before;
- (c) an officer shall not necessarily receive any stipend in respect of any period of absence under this Section, but the General Board may fix the amount (if any) of the stipend payable in respect of such period.

For the purposes of this Section the General Board shall have power to determine whether a term or part of a term is to be reckoned as a term of service in any case where the holder of an office specified in the Schedule has been excused compliance with any or all of the conditions of the office under Statute C and the Ordinances or has been dispensed from discharging all or part of the duties of the office under Section 2 below; and for the same purposes a term of service shall be defined as any term during which or during part of which a University officer has held such an office, except

- (i) any term for which or for part of which the General Board has excused the officer from compliance with any or all of the conditions of his or her office under Statute C and the Ordinances but has not allowed the term to be reckoned as a term of service;
- (ii) any term for which or for part of which the General Board has dispensed the officer from discharging all or part of the duties of his or her office under Section 2 below but has not allowed the term to be reckoned as a term of service;
- (iii) any term for which the officer has been dispensed from discharging the duties of his or her office under this Section.

2. The competent authority may for sufficient cause dispense a University officer from discharging all or part of the duties of his or her office, as follows:

- (a) The competent authority may dispense an officer, on account of his or her illness, from discharging the duties of his or her office for a period not exceeding six months, without loss of stipend. The competent authority may extend such dispensation and if it does so shall fix the amount (if any) of the stipend payable to the officer.

## NEW STATUTE C –SPECIAL ORDINANCES

- (b) competent authority may dispense an officer, for sufficient cause other than illness, from discharging the duties of his or her office for a period not exceeding five years. In exceptional circumstances the competent authority, with the concurrence of the votes of not less than two-thirds of the whole number of its members, may grant such a dispensation for a period longer than five years, or may extend beyond five years a dispensation already granted, provided always that such a dispensation or extension shall not be valid without the concurrence of the Board, Syndicate, or other body chiefly concerned with the duties of the officer. No stipend shall be payable to the officer during any such dispensation (whether or not the period of dispensation exceeds five years) unless at the time of giving it or at the time or times of extending it the competent authority, having regard to all the circumstances of the case, including the nature of the sufficient cause and the question whether the officer is receiving or will receive payment from some source other than the University during the period of the dispensation, shall determine that the whole or part of the normal stipend is to be payable.
- (c) The competent authority may dispense an officer, for sufficient cause other than illness, from discharging part of the duties of his or her office for a period not exceeding five years in the first instance, and may extend beyond five years a dispensation already granted, provided always that such a dispensation or extension shall not be valid without the concurrence of the Board, Syndicate, or other body chiefly concerned with the duties of the officer. A reduced stipend, as determined by the competent authority, shall be payable during such a dispensation.
3. The competent authority shall have power to determine whether any period, or part thereof, of an officer's dispensation or partial dispensation from duty under this Special Ordinance shall be omitted in reckoning the limit of tenure fixed at the time of the officer's appointment or reappointment to his or her office.

### SCHEDULE C (i) 1

(Existing [Schedule J](#) to be inserted here, amended to refer to Special Ordinance C (i))

#### **C(ii) University Officers (Special Ordinance under [Statute C I 2](#))**

1. Certain matters which may be regulated in future by Special Ordinances under [Statute C I 2](#) are at present provided for by the Schedule to Statute C (formerly Statute U)<sup>24</sup>.

---

<sup>24</sup> Cross-reference may be amended by Grace pursuant to Statute C I 8(c)

NEW STATUTE C –SPECIAL ORDINANCES

(Existing [Statute D I 2](#))

2. The competent authority shall decide, after hearing the opinion of the Faculty Board or other authority concerned, whether a University office that is vacant or is expected to become vacant shall be filled or left vacant; provided that this shall not apply to

- (a) any of the offices specified individually in [Statute C I 1](#);
- (b) any Professorship;
- (c) any office which is required to be filled under the terms of a trust subsisting at the time.

An election or appointment to an office may be made by anticipation as from a future date if it is known that the office will then be established, or will then be vacant and may be filled.

3. (a) The tenure of a University officer other than an officer specified in ~~Schedule B~~ [Schedule C \(vii\) 1](#) shall begin on such date as may at the time of the election or appointment be specified by the electing or appointing body; or, if no such date is specified, then

(i) if the office is already vacant or is newly established, the officer's tenure shall begin on the day of the election or appointment,

(ii) if the office is not yet vacant, the officer's tenure shall begin on the day after that on which the retiring officer vacates the office;

provided that no such body shall specify a date, or shall make an election or an appointment without specifying a date, so that the tenure of the officer elected or appointed begins on a date that is either earlier than the day on which the office fell vacant, or more than six months earlier than the day of the election or appointment, or more than eighteen months later than that day.

(b) Wherever in respect of a University office or category of University office provision is made by Statute or Ordinance or has been made by Grace for reappointment, and reappointment has not been precluded by the conditions upon which a particular office was established or re-established, no holder of such office or of an office in such category shall be reappointed more than one year before the date on which his or her present tenure of the office is due to expire.

(c) Where any Statute or Ordinance provides that a University office shall be divided into grades, whether identified by a number or by a specific title, each grade shall, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Statute or Ordinance, be regarded as a separate University office, and promotion from a lower grade to a higher grade within an office which is so divided shall be regarded as appointment to a different office.

4. Unless it is otherwise provided by Statute or Ordinance, every officer shall be admitted to his or her office as soon as may be after the commencement of tenure by subscribing, in a book kept at the Registry, a declaration that the officer will well and faithfully discharge all the duties of the office, and by entering in the book the date of entering upon the office.

5. The stipend of an office shall accrue due to an officer from the commencement of tenure unless he or she fails to enter upon the duties of the office on or before the required date as hereinafter

## NEW STATUTE C –SPECIAL ORDINANCES

defined. The required date shall be that specified by the electing or appointing body at the time of the election or appointment, or, if no such date is specified, it shall be that of the commencement of tenure if the commencement is not on the day of the officer's election or appointment, or the first day of the next term if the commencement is on the day of the officer's election or appointment.

**6.** An officer who fails to enter upon the duties of his or her office on or before the required date shall report the fact to the competent authority. The competent authority shall then determine the date from which the officer's stipend is due to accrue, and may excuse the officer from compliance with any or all of the conditions of the office during a period of not more than one year after the required date, subject to any deduction of stipend which the competent authority may determine.

**7.** Except where it is otherwise determined by the University, stipends shall be considered as accruing from day to day and shall be apportionable in respect of time accordingly.

**8.** The University shall have power to prescribe by Ordinance that the stipend attached to any office shall be subject to deduction on account of emoluments received by the holder from a College or Colleges.

**9.** No person or body shall have authority to make any representation or contract on behalf of the University, except in the performance of duties assigned to such person or body by or under Statute or Ordinance, or by consent of the University authority concerned. Such consent may be given either with regard to a particular transaction or generally with regard to a class or classes of transaction, and shall be subject to any restrictions which may be imposed by the authority concerned.

**10.** The University shall join in the Universities Superannuation Scheme and shall pay the pension contributions due thereunder in respect of the pensionable salaries of those officers who become members of the Scheme.

*(Existing Statute D II 2)*

**11.** Every University officer (other than the Chancellor, the High Steward, the Deputy High Steward, the Commissary, and any University officer who is exempted under any Statute from the provisions of this Section) shall comply with such regulations concerning residence and accessibility as may be made by the University.

*(Existing Statute D II 10)*

**12.** Subject to the provisions of Statute C and any Special Ordinance made under Statute C, a University officer shall be entitled, unless the tenure of his or her office is limited in accordance with the provisions of any other Statute or Ordinance or by Grace, to hold office until the retiring age so long as he or she satisfactorily performs the duties of the office. All University officers (other than the Chancellor, the High Steward, the Deputy High Steward, the Commissary, and any University officer who is exempted under any Statute or Special Ordinance from the provisions of this Section) shall vacate their offices not later than the end of the academical year in which they attain the age of sixty-seven years.

(Existing [Statute D II 12](#))

**13.** Every University officer shall send to the secretary of the competent authority and of the Board, Syndicate, or other body which is chiefly concerned with the officer's duties, such returns as the competent authority and the other body may respectively direct.

([Statute T 51](#))

**14.** The duty to undertake examining which is imposed by [Statute C I 4](#), II shall not apply to any University officer who was appointed to his or her current office with effect from a date earlier than 1 October 1994.

### **C(iii) The Proctors (Special Ordinance under [Statute C IV](#))**

(Existing [Statute D VI](#))

**1.** The election of the Proctors shall be held on the first weekday of the Michaelmas Term each year at 10 o'clock in the morning, the Proctors for the previous year vacating their offices immediately beforehand. At the election the two Esquire Bedells shall stand in scrutiny and shall take their own votes and those of other voters by the words *placet* or *non placet*. If each of the persons nominated is approved by a majority of those voting, the Esquire Bedells shall declare him or her to be elected. When the Proctors have been elected, the election of the deputy Proctors shall be held without delay. If after the election a Proctor desires to nominate an additional person for election as deputy Proctor, he or she shall request the Council to submit a Grace to the Regent House for the approval of the person nominated.

**2.** The Cycle of Nominations shall be as set out in Schedule C (iii) 1. When the series of years specified in the Cycle is ended, the order of nomination shall proceed as in the beginning of the Cycle and until the end of it, and so on continually.

**3.** In the Easter Term of each year the Head of each College whose turn it is to nominate a Proctor for the ensuing academical year shall, either in person or through a deputy, present to the Vice-Chancellor, in the presence of the Registry, the person nominated by the College, and shall certify in writing that during the past two years the person nominated has resided in the University for the greater part of each of three terms at least. Before the end of the academical year each of the two persons nominated Proctor shall nominate either one or two persons for election as deputy Proctors.

**4.** If the nomination of a Proctor, having been duly made by a College, becomes void or is withdrawn before the election for some cause deemed sufficient by the Council, the College shall make a further nomination.

#### **SCHEDULE C (iii) 1**

[Existing [Schedule A](#) re cycle of nominations to be inserted here]

**C(iv) Administrative Officers (Special Ordinance under [Statute C VI 4](#))**

*(Existing [Statute D VIII 7](#))*

There shall be administrative officers under the direction of the Council in categories to be determined by Ordinance.

**C(v) The Librarian (Special Ordinance under [Statute C VII](#))**

*(Existing [Statute D IX](#))*

1. There shall be in the University a Library Syndicate which shall have power to make rules for the management of the University Library, provided that such rules shall not be inconsistent with any Ordinance. The composition of the Library Syndicate and the manner of its appointment shall be determined by Ordinance from time to time.

2. The Librarian is placed under the direction of the Library Syndicate and shall act as Secretary to it. It shall be the duty of the Librarian

- (a) to be responsible for the management of the University Library in all respects as determined by Ordinance and by the rules made by the Library Syndicate;
- (b) to act as the General Board's principal adviser on matters relating to libraries;
- (c) to be responsible, in consultation with the Registry where appropriate, for the custody and arrangement in the Library of the University archives and of documents that are added thereto at the request of the Registry or otherwise, provided that the Registry shall be entitled to require the temporary deposit in the Registry of any document to which he or she may need to refer.

3. The Librarian shall be elected by a Board of Electors consisting of the Vice-Chancellor, or a duly appointed deputy, two persons appointed by the Council, three persons appointed by the General Board, and five persons appointed by the Library Syndicate. One at least of the Electors appointed by the General Board and one at least of those appointed by the Library Syndicate shall be persons who at the time of their appointment are not resident in the University nor officially connected with it, and three at least of the Electors appointed by the Library Syndicate shall be appointed from among the members of that Syndicate. The Secretary of the General Board, or a duly appointed deputy, shall be Secretary to the Board of Electors.

4. Electors shall be appointed in the Michaelmas Term to serve for four years from 1 January following their appointment.

5. If an Elector is or becomes a candidate for the office of Librarian he or she shall be disqualified from acting thereafter in the matter of that election, and the other Electors shall have power to act.



## NEW STATUTE C –SPECIAL ORDINANCES

6. If an appointment to the Board of Electors is made after the Electors have first met to consider a vacancy in the office of Librarian, the Elector so appointed shall not have any vote in the election of the Librarian, but that Elector's predecessor, if not a candidate for the office of Librarian, shall retain his or her right to vote in the election.
7. (a) When the Librarian is due under the Statutes to retire, the Vice-Chancellor shall report the fact to the Council and to the General Board in the Michaelmas Term, but not later than the division of that term, of the academical year next before the year at the end of which the retirement is due to take place.  
  
(b) When it becomes known to the Vice-Chancellor that a vacancy has occurred or will occur in the Librarianship otherwise than by the holder's becoming due under the Statutes to retire, the Vice-Chancellor shall report the fact to the Council and to the General Board at their next meetings.
8. Not later than the thirtieth day after reporting a vacancy or an expected vacancy in the Librarianship the Vice-Chancellor shall publish a Notice inviting applications to fill the vacancy; provided that the General Board shall have power to suspend the publication of such a Notice for any period not exceeding one year.
9. The Board of Electors shall have power to act notwithstanding one or more vacancies in the number of its members and shall have power to adjourn and generally to regulate its own procedure, provided that
  - (a) no election shall be made earlier than the day following that on which the qualifications of the candidates have been considered in the first instance at a meeting of the Board;
  - (b) no election shall be made unless two-thirds at least of the members of the Board (exclusive of any member disqualified by being a candidate) are present at the time of voting and a majority of the members present vote in favour.
10. The Board of Electors shall have power (a) to offer the Librarianship to a person who has not submitted an application for the office, provided that such a person's qualifications have been considered at two meetings held on different days, and (b) to enquire whether any person or persons other than those who have submitted applications would accept the office if offered.
11. If at the end of two years from the date of publication under Section 8 of the Notice inviting applications for the Librarianship the Electors have been unable to make an election, the Librarian shall be appointed by the Chancellor or, if the office of Chancellor is vacant, by the High Steward.

### **C(vi) The Director of the Fitzwilliam Museum (Special Ordinance under [Statute C VIII](#))**

*(Existing [Statute D XI](#))*

1. The Director of the Fitzwilliam Museum (who shall also be Marlay Curator) shall, subject to the direction of the Fitzwilliam Museum Syndicate, have charge of all the objects in the Museum and in the Marlay Collection and shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by Ordinance.

2. The manner of appointment and, subject to the provisions of ~~Statute U~~Statute C and any Special Ordinance made under it, the conditions of tenure of office of the Director and the manner of appointment of the Syndicate shall be determined by Ordinance from time to time.

**C(vii) Professors (Special Ordinance under New Statute C XI 3).**

*(Existing Statute D XIV)*

**A. Professors**

1. In addition to the Regius Professorships specified in Statute C XI, there shall be in the University such Professorships as by any trust for the time being binding on the University are required to be maintained; such Professorships as are for the time being included in ~~Schedule B~~ Schedule C (vii) 1 and such Professorships as are for the time being established by Ordinance.

2. Subject to the provisions of any trust for the time being binding on the University,

- (a) the University may make regulations for a Professorship under which candidature for that Professorship at any election thereto may be limited, or preference may be given by the Board of Electors, to candidates whose work is connected with a particular area of study within the general field of the title of the Professorship;
- (b) either before or after the occurrence of a vacancy in a Professorship to which no such regulations apply, the General Board may determine that candidature for the Professorship at the next election thereto shall be limited, or preference shall be given, as aforesaid.

Notice of any such limitation or preference shall be published to the University forthwith.

3. No Professorship shall be established in the University except by Grace of the Regent House after the publication of a Report of the General Board. The Report shall state whether or not it is recommended that the Professorship be placed in ~~Schedule B~~ Schedule C (vii) 1. If the Report recommends inclusion in ~~Schedule B~~ Schedule C (vii) 1, it may also recommend inclusion in ~~Schedule H~~ Schedule G (i) 2.

4. (a) When a Professorship becomes vacant or is due shortly to become vacant, the University may, on the recommendation of the General Board, terminate or temporarily discontinue it as from the date of the vacancy or modify the conditions relating to it, unless such termination or temporary discontinuance or modification can only be effected by Statute or by an authority other than the University.
- (b) If it is reported to the General Board that a Board of Electors has been unable to make an election to a Professorship, the General Board may publish a Notice temporarily discontinuing the Professorship for a specified period determined under the provisions of Section 20 of Part B below, unless such temporary discontinuance can only be effected by Statute or by an authority other than the University.

## NEW STATUTE C –SPECIAL ORDINANCES

- 5.** If a Professorship is one which cannot be temporarily discontinued or the conditions of which cannot be modified otherwise than by making a Statute or by submitting an application for the alteration of a trust to an authority other than the University, and if the University has approved such a Statute or has submitted such an application, the election shall remain suspended until the result of the submission of the Statute to Her Majesty in Council or of the application to the other authority is known.
- 6.** Subject to the provisions of Statute C and this Special Ordinance regarding the age of retirement, the University shall have power to establish a Professorship limited to a fixed term of years or to the tenure of one Professor only, or to direct that election to a Professorship (being neither a Professorship to which appointments are made by the Crown nor a Professorship governed for the time being by a trust expressly providing otherwise) shall be for a prescribed term of years or until a prescribed date.
- 7.** The University shall assign each Professorship to a Faculty or Department or other institution under the supervision of the General Board, as appropriate, and may change the assignment from time to time. Subject to the concurrence of the authorities concerned, the duties of a particular Professorship may concern such institutions as the General Board shall determine.
- 8.** Professorial stipends shall be determined from time to time by the University, provided that a Professor shall always receive any emolument to which he or she is entitled under the terms of any trust for the time being binding on the University.
- 9.** The University may from time to time prescribe the minimum amount of instruction to be given by a Professor and the character of such instruction.
- 10.** The University may from time to time by Ordinance impose restrictions on the nature of College offices that may be held by Professors and on the teaching which Professors may give otherwise than on behalf of the University.
- 11.** If the University alters either the title of a Professorship or the definition of the scope of a Professorship, such alteration shall not have effect during the tenure of the person then holding the office except with his or her consent; but if the person concerned consents to the alteration he or she shall be entitled to hold the office under the same conditions as if the alteration had been made before his or her election to the office.
- 12.** The University shall have power to add or remove Professorships to or from the list of those specified in ~~Schedule B~~ [Schedule C \(vii\) 1.](#)
- 13.** Any person who has not previously held the Slade Professorship of Fine Art may be elected to that Professorship for a period not exceeding three years notwithstanding that he or she has attained the age of sixty-seven years; but no one shall be re-elected to the Professorship for a period such that the tenure of the office will continue beyond the end of the academical year in which he or she will attain the age of sixty-seven years.
- 14.** Any person may be elected or re-elected to one of the following Professorships, notwithstanding that he or she has attained, or will attain during the tenure of the office, the age of sixty-seven years: the John Wilfrid Linnett Visiting Professorship of Chemistry, the Alexander

## NEW STATUTE C –SPECIAL ORDINANCES

Todd Visiting Professorship of Chemistry, the Arthur Goodhart Visiting Professorship in Legal Science., ~~the Sir Arthur Marshall Visiting Professorship of Sustainable Urban Design, the Visiting Professorship of Architecture, and the Humanitas Visiting Professorships.~~

### **B. Elections to Professorships**

(Existing [Statute D XV](#))

**1.** Elections to all Professorships shall be governed by the provisions of this Special Ordinance (Parts A and B) except for

- (a) the Regius Professorships of Civil Law, Physic, and History, and the King Edward VII Professorship of English Literature, to which appointments are made by the Crown;
- (b) a Professorship limited to the tenure of one Professor only, if established for a particular person by Grace;
- (c) the following Professorships, to which elections are made by the General Board:
  - (i) any Professorships on the John Humphrey Plummer Foundation;
  - (ii) the Quick Professorship of Biology;
  - (iii) any Professorship the tenure of which is less than a year or is limited to a specified number of years;

provided that

- (i) any Professorship to which the appointment is to be made under the terms of any trust binding for the time being on the University shall be governed by this Special Ordinance only so far as this Special Ordinance is compatible with the terms of the trust;
- (ii) elections to the Dixie Professorship of Ecclesiastical History shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the Statute relating thereto for the University and for Emmanuel College in common.

**2.** Except as otherwise prescribed in Section 1 above, the election to a Professorship shall be made by a Board of Electors constituted in accordance with either Section 4 or Section 5 below. Subject to the provisions of Section 3, such a Board of Electors may be

*Either*

- (a) a standing Board, of which the appointed members shall be appointed to serve for four years,

or

## NEW STATUTE C –SPECIAL ORDINANCES

- (b) an ad hoc Board, of which the appointed members shall be appointed to serve until the election has been made and the Professor has entered upon the duties of the office, or until the General Board has published a Notice of temporary discontinuance under Part A Section 4 (b) above.
- 3.** A Board constituted in accordance with Section 4 may be either a standing Board or an *ad hoc* Board, as determined by the General Board under Section 6 below. A Board constituted in accordance with Section 5 shall be an *ad hoc* Board. The Registry or a University officer designated by the Council (or a duly appointed deputy appointed by the Registry or such University officer) shall act as Secretary to a Board of Electors. The membership of a standing Board shall be published at least once in each year. The membership of an *ad hoc* Board shall be published as soon as conveniently may be after the members have been appointed.
- 4.** If a Professorship has been assigned to a Faculty or Department, or other institution under the supervision of the General Board, the election shall be made by a Board of Electors consisting of
- (a) the Vice-Chancellor or a duly appointed deputy;
  - (b) eight persons appointed by the Council, two on the nomination of the Council itself, three on the nomination of the General Board, and three on the nomination of the Faculty Board concerned in the case of a Professorship assigned to a Faculty or to a Department within a Faculty, or on the nomination of the comparable authority in the case of a Professorship assigned to a Department independent of any Faculty or other institution under the supervision of the General Board.
- 5.** If the General Board considers it desirable that the assignment of a Professorship should be deferred until the election has been made to that Professorship, the election shall be made by a specially constituted Board consisting of
- (a) the Vice-Chancellor or a duly appointed deputy;
  - (b) five persons appointed by the Council, two on the nomination of the Council itself and three on the nomination of the General Board;
  - (c) such number of additional persons representing the branches of the subject included in the scope of the Professorship as the General Board shall determine, appointed by the Council on the nomination of the bodies deemed by the General Board to be concerned.
- 6.** When a Professorship is first established, the General Board shall determine, after consulting such Faculty Boards or comparable authorities as are deemed by the General Board to be concerned, whether elections to the Professorship are to be made by a standing Board of Electors or by an *ad hoc* Board. The General Board shall subsequently have power to review its decision at any time and, after consulting the Faculty Boards or comparable authorities concerned, to reverse its previous decision; such reversal shall take effect from the first day of October next following.

## NEW STATUTE C –SPECIAL ORDINANCES

**7.** Nominations for any Board of Electors shall be made on such dates as will enable the General Board to nominate with knowledge of the nominations of the Faculty Boards or comparable authorities concerned.

**8.** When a standing Board of Electors is constituted for the first time the members shall be appointed for periods so determined by the Council that in the year next but one and in every subsequent year (a) two of the eight appointed Electors shall retire on the thirtieth day of September, and (b) none of the nominating bodies shall nominate more than one Elector save when a casual vacancy is to be filled.

**9.** No person shall be appointed or reappointed a member of a standing Board of Electors who at the commencement of his or her period of service or further period of service, as the case may be, would have attained the age of sixty-seven years; and no person shall be appointed a member of an *ad hoc* Board of Electors who at the commencement of his or her period of service would have attained the age of seventy years.

**10.** To ensure the representation of opinion outside the University, every Board of Electors shall include at least two persons who are not the holders of any University office as defined in [Statute C I 1\(a\)](#) and are not habitually resident within twenty miles of the University Church. At least one such person shall be included among those nominated by the General Board, and at least one among those nominated by the Faculty Board or comparable authority (in the case of a Board constituted in accordance with Section 4) or among those nominated by the bodies deemed by the General Board to be concerned (in the case of a Board constituted in accordance with Section 5).

**11.** If a member of a Board of Electors who has been nominated as a representative of opinion outside the University subsequently becomes the holder of a University office as defined in [Statute C I 1\(a\)](#) or becomes habitually resident within twenty miles of the University Church, his or her place on the Board shall not thereby become vacant; but when next the body which nominated that person is to nominate a member of the Board it shall nominate a person qualified as in Section 10, unless there is already such a person among its nominees.

**12.** Whenever a vacancy from any cause other than lapse of time occurs on a Board of Electors (other than on an *ad hoc* Board after the Electors have first met to consider a vacancy in the Professorship), a new Elector shall be appointed to fill the vacant place. If an appointment to a standing Board of Electors is made after the Electors have first met to consider a vacancy in the Professorship, the Elector so appointed shall not take part in that election, and his or her predecessor shall retain the right, subject to the provisions of Section 13 below, to take part in the election. If the General Board publishes a Notice under [Part A](#), Section 4(b) above temporarily discontinuing the Professorship, the publication of the Notice shall have the same effect for the purposes of this Section as if an election had been made.

**13.** If an Elector is or becomes a candidate for a Professorship, he or she shall be disqualified from acting thereafter in the matter of that election, and the remaining Electors shall have power to act.

**14.** A Board of Electors shall have power to act notwithstanding one or more vacancies in the number of its members, and shall have power to adjourn and generally to regulate its own procedure, provided that

## NEW STATUTE C –SPECIAL ORDINANCES

- (a) no election shall be made earlier than the day following that on which the qualifications of the candidates have been considered in the first instance at a meeting of the Board;
- (b) no election shall be made unless two-thirds at least of the members of the Board (exclusive of any member disqualified by being a candidate) are present at the time of voting and a majority of the members present vote in favour.

**15.** A Board of Electors shall have power (a) to enquire whether any person or persons other than those who have submitted applications would accept the Professorship if offered, and (b) to offer the Professorship to a person who has not submitted an application, provided that such a person's qualifications have been considered at two meetings held on different days.

**16.** The following provisions shall apply to all Professorships other than those limited to the tenure of a single holder:

- (a) When a Professor is due under Statutes or Ordinances to retire, the Vice-Chancellor shall report the fact to the General Board not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term of the academical year next but one preceding the year at the end of which the retirement is due to take place.
- (b) When it becomes known to the Vice-Chancellor that a vacancy has occurred or will occur in a Professorship otherwise than by the holder's becoming due to retire or by the expiry of the period for which he or she was elected, the Vice-Chancellor shall report the fact to the General Board at the next opportunity.
- (c) If a vacancy is due to occur in a Professorship by the expiry of a period of discontinuance of more than three years, action shall be taken in accordance with subsection (a) above as if the end of that period were the end of the year in which a holder of the Professorship is due to retire. If a period of discontinuance is three years or less, action shall be taken in accordance with subsection (b) above.

**17.** When the Vice-Chancellor has reported under Section 16 above that a vacancy has occurred or is expected to occur in a Professorship, the General Board shall consider whether the conditions relating to the Professorship should be modified, or whether the Professorship should be terminated or temporarily discontinued. For this purpose the General Board shall consult such Faculty Boards or comparable authorities as are concerned, and also the Council of the relevant School, and shall ask whether they recommend that the vacancy should be filled, and if so whether they recommend (a) that candidature for the Professorship should be limited, or alternatively that preference should be given by the Electors, to persons whose work is connected with a particular area of study within the general field of the title of the office, or (b) that candidature should be open without limitation or preference to all persons whose work falls within that general field. In reaching a decision on these questions the General Board shall take into account, but shall not be bound by, the recommendations of the authorities consulted under this Section.

**18.** (a) Not later than the end of the eighteenth month after the Vice-Chancellor's report under Section 16 of a vacancy or an expected vacancy in a Professorship, the General Board shall

Either

NEW STATUTE C –SPECIAL ORDINANCES

- (i) agree that the vacancy shall be filled; or
  - (ii) ask the Council to promote a Grace for the termination or temporary discontinuance of the Professorship from the date of the vacancy; or
  - (iii) ask the Council to promote a Grace extending by a specified amount the period prescribed by this subsection within which the General Board is required to act under sub-subsection (i) or (ii) above.
- (b) Not later than the date specified by subsection (a) above if the Board agrees that the vacancy shall be filled or if the Professorship is one that the University is required by any Statute or trust to maintain, *or* not later than the end of the term next following the term in which a Grace under subsection (a)(ii) above has been rejected, the Board
- (i) may ask the Council to promote a Grace for the amendment of the Statute or Ordinances prescribing the conditions relating to the Professorship; and
  - (ii) if the Professorship is one to which no such Statute or Ordinances apply, shall determine the conditions which shall relate to the Professorship at the next election.

**19.** Not later than the end of the twelfth month after

- (a) the General Board has agreed under Section 18(a)(i) that a vacancy shall be filled without the need for approval by Grace under Section 18(b)(i) of any modification of the conditions relating to the Professorship, or
- (b) the University has approved or rejected any Grace submitted under Section 18(b)(i) or has rejected any Grace submitted under Section 18(a)(ii),

the Vice-Chancellor shall publish a Notice inviting applications to fill the vacancy.

**20.** (a) If at the end of two years from the date of publication of the Notice inviting applications for a Professorship the Electors have been unable to make an election they shall report this fact and the reasons for it to the General Board. The General Board shall then

Either

- (i) grant the Electors a further period of not more than two years in which to make an election; or
  - (ii) publish a Notice discontinuing the Professorship for a specified period which shall not extend beyond the end of the seventh academical year following the date of publication under Section 19 of the Notice inviting applications.
- (b) If the Electors have been granted a further period of two years under Section 20(a)(i) and within that further period have again been unable to make an election they shall report this fact and the reasons for it to the General Board. The General Board shall then



Either

- (i) recommend the Council to ask the Chancellor, or, if the office of Chancellor is vacant, the High Steward, to appoint the Professor; or
- (ii) publish a Notice discontinuing the Professorship for a specified period which shall neither be less than one year nor extend beyond the end of the seventh academical year following the date of publication under Section 19 of the Notice inviting applications.

### **SCHEDULE C (vii) 1**

#### **Professorships**

Amendment of this Schedule is to be made by Grace.

#### **Professorships assigned to this Schedule by Ordinance or Grace.**

(Insert existing [Schedule B](#))

#### **C(viii) Readers (Special Ordinance under [Statute C XII](#))**

*(Existing [Statute D XVI](#))*

1. The University may from time to time prescribe the minimum amount of instruction to be given by a Reader and the character of such instruction.
2. The stipend of a Reader shall be determined by the University from time to time.
3. The University may from time to time by Ordinance impose restrictions on the nature of College offices that may be held by Readers and on the teaching which Readers may give otherwise than on behalf of the University.

#### **C(ix) Senior Lecturers (Special Ordinance under [Statute C XIII 2](#))**

*(Existing [Statute D XVIII](#))*

~~1. There shall be such number of University Senior Lectureships in each Faculty or Department or other institution under the supervision of the General Board as may from time to time be determined by the General Board.~~

1. Appointment to a University Senior Lectureship shall be made in such manner as the University shall from time to time determine. Such appointment shall be subject to the satisfactory completion of a period of probation under arrangements approved from time to time by the University unless the waiver of this requirement is recommended by the Appointments Committee and approved by the General Board. On confirmation of an appointment, a University Senior Lecturer shall hold

office, subject to the provisions of ~~Statute U~~ [the Schedule to Statute C<sup>25</sup>](#), until the retiring age, so long as he or she satisfactorily performs the duties of the office.

2. The teaching to be given by University Senior Lecturers and their stipends shall be determined in the same manner as for University Lecturers.

3. The restrictions imposed by Statute on the teaching which may be given by University Lecturers otherwise than on behalf of the University shall apply also to University Senior Lecturers.

4. When there is an incremental scale of prime stipends the General Board shall determine a University Senior Lecturer's place on the scale on appointment. If a revised scale of stipends is approved by the University, it shall be competent for the General Board to alter a University Senior Lecturer's place on the scale in accordance with the objects and conditions of the revision.

### **C(x) Appointments Committees (Special Ordinance under [Statute C XIII 3](#))**

*(Existing [Statute D XVII](#))*

1. Every appointment or reappointment to an office of University Lecturer shall be made by the Appointments Committee constituted in accordance with Section 2 below for the Faculty or Department or other institution in which the Lectureship is established or, if the General Board decides that the duties of a particular Lectureship concerned more than one institution, by a special Appointments Committee constituted in accordance with either Section 3(a) or Section 3(b) below, as the case may be. Every appointment or reappointment to an office of University Lecturer shall be made by the Appointments Committee with the concurrence of the votes (which shall be given in person at a meeting) of at least five members of the Appointments Committee, or of at least two-thirds of the number of members present, whichever is the greater number.

2. The Appointments Committee for a Faculty or Department or other institution under the supervision of the General Board, as the case may be, shall consist of:

(a) the Vice-Chancellor (or a duly appointed deputy) as Chairman;

(b) either

(i) when the Lectureship is established in a Faculty, the Chairman of the Faculty Board;  
or

(ii) when the Lectureship is established in a Department, the Head of that Department;  
or

(iii) when the Lectureship is established in an institution independent of a Faculty or Department, the Head of the institution;

---

<sup>25</sup> Cross-reference may be amended by Grace pursuant to Statute C I 8(c)

## NEW STATUTE C –SPECIAL ORDINANCES

- (c) three persons appointed by the Faculty Board or, in the case of a Lectureship established in a Department independent of any Faculty or an institution independent of any Department or Faculty, three persons appointed by the comparable authority concerned;
- (d) two persons appointed by the General Board;

provided that the General Board shall have power to prescribe by Ordinance an alternative constitution for the Appointments Committee for a Department independent of any Faculty or for an institution independent of any Department or Faculty.

**3.** When the General Board decides that the duties of a particular University Lectureship concern more than one institution and specifies the institution concerned, the appointment or reappointment to such an office shall be made by a special Appointments Committee constituted as follows:

- (a) if the duties concern more than one Department in a single Faculty but not the Faculty as a whole, the Appointments Committee constituted as in Section 2 above but excluding the Chairman of the Faculty Board and including the Heads of such Departments as may be specified by the General Board;
- (b) if the duties concern more than one institution, or any combination of these other than as provided for in subsection (a) above, an Appointments Committee consisting of:
  - (i) the Vice-Chancellor (or a duly appointed deputy) as Chairman;
  - (ii) the Chairman of the Board of each Faculty which is specified by the General Board as concerned;
  - (iii) the Head of each Department or other institution which is specified by the General Board as concerned;
  - (iv) for each institution specified as concerned, a number of persons appointed by the appropriate Faculty Board or Boards, or by the comparable authority or authorities, to be determined as follows:
    - either* (1) for each of two institutions, two persons;
    - or (2) for each of more than two institutions, one person;
  - (v) two persons appointed by the General Board.

**4.** The following provisions shall apply to appointed members of any Appointments Committee constituted in accordance with Section 2 or Section 3 above:

- (a) members shall be appointed in the Michaelmas Term of each calendar year of which the number is even, to serve during the two calendar years next ensuing; provided that when an Appointments Committee is newly constituted in accordance with

## NEW STATUTE C –SPECIAL ORDINANCES

Section 2 or Section 3 above, or is reconstituted in accordance with Section 3 in view of a change in the institutions specified by the General Board as concerned in the duties of the office, the appointed members of the new Appointments Committee shall be appointed forthwith and shall serve until the end of the next calendar year of which the number is even;

- (b) no person shall be appointed or reappointed a member of an Appointments Committee who at the commencement of his or her period of service or further period of service, as the case may be, would have attained the age of seventy years.
5. (a) The appointment to a University Lectureship shall be subject to the satisfactory completion of a period of probation under arrangements approved from time to time by the University unless the waiver of this requirement is recommended by the Appointments Committee and approved by the General Board.
- (b) On confirmation of an appointment, a University Lecturer shall hold office, subject to the provisions of ~~Statute U~~ Statute C or any Special Ordinance made under it, until the retiring age, so long as he or she satisfactorily performs the duties of the office.
6. The General Board shall have power to direct, either of its own motion or on the recommendation of the Faculty Board, comparable authority, or Appointments Committee concerned, or in order to comply with a trust binding on the University for the time being, that in a special case an appointment or a reappointment to be made by an Appointments Committee shall be for a fixed term, which shall be prescribed by the General Board and which may be shorter than the period specified in Section 5(b) above.
7. The General Board, after consulting the Faculty Board or other authority concerned, shall fix for each institution the limits within which the amounts of teaching to be given by all University Lecturers in the institution shall be determined. The lower limit of such teaching shall not be less than thirty hours' lectures a year; provided that
- (a) an equivalent amount of other teaching may be substituted for lectures, the equivalence of such teaching being determined by the General Board;
  - (b) the General Board shall have power, in exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the Faculty Board or comparable authority concerned, to prescribe for a Lecturer, for periods not exceeding three years at a time, and under such conditions as the General Board may specify, an amount of teaching which is less than that specified above.
8. The amount of teaching to be undertaken by a University Lecturer shall be determined by the Faculty Board or comparable authority concerned within the limits fixed by the General Board in accordance with Section 7 above. Such teaching shall normally be given during full term, but the Faculty Board or comparable authority, with the approval of the General Board and with the officer's consent, may prescribe that some of it shall be given during the Long Vacation.

## NEW STATUTE C –SPECIAL ORDINANCES

9. If a University Lecturer undertakes administrative work in connection with a Faculty, Department, or other institution, the General Board shall have power, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board or comparable authority concerned, to allow the Lecturer to count such administrative work as part of the duties for which he or she receives a pensionable stipend as a Lecturer.

10. In prescribing the amount of teaching to be given by a University Lecturer in any year the Faculty Board or comparable authority shall have regard to the character of the subject-matter of the lectures or other teaching, to the time which will be involved in preparation therefor, to any University administrative work approved by the General Board under Section 9 above, and to any College administrative work. If a Lecturer considers that the amount of teaching prescribed is unreasonable he or she may appeal to the General Board, whose decision shall be final.

11. A University Lecturer shall not undertake for remuneration during full term without the consent of the General Board any teaching other than teaching given on behalf of the University or a College or Colleges or the delivery of occasional lectures. The amount of teaching given by a University Lecturer on behalf of a College or Colleges shall not, except with the consent of the General Board, exceed twelve hours a week, or, if the Lecturer is a Tutor or Bursar, eight hours a week. The General Board may on account of the nature of the subject or the circumstances of the particular case extend the maximum number of hours a week to fifteen, or if the Lecturer is a Tutor or Bursar to ten. For the purposes of this Section the terms Tutor and Bursar shall include Assistant Tutors and Assistant Bursars unless in a particular case the General Board shall decide otherwise.

12. The prime stipends or scales of stipends for University Lecturers shall be determined by the University on the recommendation of the General Board.

13. When there is an incremental scale of prime stipends the General Board shall determine a University Lecturer's place on the scale on appointment. If a revised scale of stipends is approved by the University, it shall be competent for the General Board to alter a University Lecturer's place on the scale in accordance with the objects and conditions of the revision.

14. The prime stipend of a University Lecturer shall be subject, in respect of payments received from a College or Colleges other than payments for teaching and the direction of studies and such occasional payments as may be exempted by the General Board, to deductions to be determined by Ordinance.

### **C(xi) Associate Lecturers (Special Ordinance under [Statute C XIII 4](#))**

*(Existing [Statute D XIX](#))*

1. ~~There shall be such number of Associate Lectureships as the~~ The General Board may create Associate Lectureships and assign each Associate Lectureship to a Faculty or Department, as appropriate. The Board shall have power to direct an Appointments Committee to make an appointment or reappointment to a particular Associate Lectureship conditional on the holding of a post specified by the Board in an institution connected with the University.

## NEW STATUTE C –SPECIAL ORDINANCES

2. Every appointment or reappointment to a University office of Associate Lecturer shall be made by the Appointments Committee for the Faculty or Department constituted in accordance with ~~Statute D, XVII, 3~~ Section 2 of Special Ordinance C(x), or, if the General Board decides that the duties of a particular Associate Lectureship concern more than one Faculty or Department and specifies those Faculties or Departments, by a special Appointments Committee constituted in accordance with ~~Statute D, XVII, 4~~ Section 3 of that Special Ordinance. Every appointment or reappointment to an office of Associate Lecturer shall be made by the Appointments Committee with the concurrence of the votes (which shall be given in person at a meeting) of at least five members of the Appointments Committee, or of at least two-thirds of the number of members present, whichever is the greater number. An Associate Lecturer shall be appointed and may thereafter be reappointed for such periods not exceeding five years at a time as the Appointments Committee shall determine; provided that if an Associate Lecturer ceases to hold the post in an institution connected with the University which has been specified by the General Board in accordance with Section 1 he or she shall thereupon vacate the Associate Lectureship.
3. All Associate Lecturers shall be required to devote themselves to the advancement of knowledge in their subject, to give instruction therein to students, and to promote the interests of the University as a place of education, religion, learning, and research. Every Associate Lecturer shall be required in each academical year to deliver a course or courses of lectures during a number of hours prescribed by the Faculty Board or comparable authority concerned, which shall be not less than sixteen, or to do such amount of other teaching as the General Board on the recommendation of the Faculty Board or comparable authority shall determine to be equivalent thereto, in a subject or subjects prescribed annually by the Faculty Board or comparable authority.
4. Associate Lecturers shall be subject to such conditions of residence as may be imposed from time to time by Ordinance. They shall not be subject to any of the restrictions imposed by Statute on the teaching which may be given by University Lecturers otherwise than on behalf of the University.
5. No Associate Lecturer shall be paid a stipend by the University unless for a particular Associate Lecturer, after consultation with the Faculty Board or comparable authority concerned and with the approval of the Council, the General Board decides otherwise and determines the stipend to be paid and whether it shall be pensionable.

## STATUTE D

### DISCIPLINE AND THE UNIVERSITY COURTS

#### ***Explanatory notes***

*These notes do **not** form part of the statute*

**Chapter I** states the traditional obligation of the University to make disciplinary regulations (**Section 1**).

**Chapter II** makes detailed provision for the structure and constitution of and proceedings before four University courts currently included in the existing Statutes D II and B VI. Further detail is included in the draft **Special Ordinances**.

#### CHAPTER I

##### DISCIPLINE

*(Existing [Statute B VI 1](#))*

For the due maintenance of good order and discipline within the University, the University shall from time to time prescribe such regulations as may be thought expedient in regard to the wearing of academical dress, the rendering of assistance and obedience to all persons in authority in the University, the definition and determination of offences and penalties.

#### CHAPTER II

##### THE UNIVERSITY COURTS

*(Existing [Statute B VI 2-17](#))*

1. There shall be a court called the University Tribunal, ~~constituted in accordance with Statute U III-5~~ and a court called the Septemviri, ~~constituted in accordance with Statute U V 3~~ which shall be constituted by Special Ordinance. These courts shall have no jurisdiction over the Chancellor, the High Steward, the Deputy High Steward, or the Commissary.
2. The University Tribunal shall adjudicate, in accordance with the provisions of this Statute, when a University officer, a member of the Senate, or a person not *in statu pupillari* who holds either a degree or the title of a degree is charged with an offence against the discipline of the University, or with grave misconduct.<sup>26</sup>

---

<sup>26</sup> Wording deleted as covered by [Special Ordinance D \(iii\) Section 7](#)

## NEW STATUTE D

3. The University Tribunal may impose any of the following sentences either singly or in combination:

- (a) deprivation or suspension of membership of the University;
- (b) deprivation or suspension of degree or title of degree, or postponement of, or disqualification from, admission to degree;
- (c) deprivation or suspension of the status of Master or Bachelor of Arts;
- (d) a fine;
- (e) an order to pay compensation;
- (f) deprivation or suspension of the right to use University premises or facilities;
- (g) any sentence considered by the Tribunal to be lighter;

or may, notwithstanding that a person charged has been found to have committed an offence, resolve not to impose any sentence; provided that any person who is deprived of membership of the University or whose membership of the University is suspended shall thereby suffer deprivation or suspension of degrees and titles of degrees during the continuance of such deprivation or suspension.

4. Any person sentenced by the University Tribunal or the Court of Discipline may appeal to the Septemviri within twenty-eight days after notice of the Tribunal's decision. Such an appeal shall be subject to such conditions as are determined by Special Ordinance ~~the provisions of Statute U, V, 4-9.~~ [\(See Special Ordinance D\(ii\)\)](#)

5. The Septemviri shall act as a court of appeal and

- (a) shall hear appeals by ~~persons to whom Statute U applies~~ persons holding any of the University offices specified or referred to in [Statute C I 1\(a\)](#), except the offices of Chancellor, High Steward, Deputy High Steward, and Commissary in accordance with the provisions of ~~Statute U V~~<sup>27</sup> [Chapter V of the Schedule to Statute C](#) and such other provisions as may be determined by Special Ordinance;
- (b) shall hear appeals by other persons charged before the University Tribunal from findings or sentences of the Tribunal, and shall have power to quash a finding or to vary a sentence to any sentence within the limits of the power of the Tribunal;
- (c) shall hear appeals by persons charged before the Court of Discipline from findings or sentences of that court and shall have power to quash a finding or to vary a sentence to any sentence within the limits of the power of the Court of Discipline.

---

<sup>27</sup> Cross-reference may be amended by Grace pursuant to Statute C I 8(c)



## NEW STATUTE D

Notice of a meeting to hear an appeal from the Court of Discipline shall be given to the Head of the College of which the person making the appeal is a member. (included in [Section 14](#) below)

6. Subject to the provisions of the Schedule to Statute C<sup>28</sup> ~~Statute U~~, the University Tribunal and the Septemviri shall have power to make rules of procedure except in so far as such rules may have been determined by Statute or Ordinance; provided that, if any question of law or of interpretation or application of any of the rules of procedure arises during the course of a hearing, or if a question of procedure arises which cannot be resolved by reference to those rules, the matter shall be decided by the Chairman, whose decision shall, for the case which is being heard, be final. The Chairman of the Septemviri may issue supplementary practice directions in respect of the Septemviri or any other University court, and the chairman of each other court may issue supplementary practice directions in respect of that court.<sup>29</sup>

7. Every finding or sentence of ~~the a University court Tribunal~~ and every determination of an appeal by the Septemviri shall require the concurrence of a majority of the members present.

(Existing [Statute U V 3](#)) (See also [Special Ordinance D\(i\) 1](#))

8. The Septemviri is to consist of a legally qualified member of the University appointed by Grace as chairman and six members of the Regent House, each appointed by Grace. Detailed provision for these appointments shall be made by Special Ordinance.

(Existing [Statute U III 5](#)) (See also [Special Ordinance D \(i\) 3](#))

9. The University Tribunal is to consist of a legally qualified member of the University as chairman and four members of the Regent House, each appointed by Grace. Provision for the appointment of the Chairman and members shall be made by Special Ordinance.

(Existing [Statute B VI 9](#)) (See also [Special Ordinance D\(i\) 4](#))

10. There shall be a court, called the Court of Discipline, which shall consist of a Chairman, who shall be legally qualified or shall have had experience of acting in a judicial capacity, and four members of the University, not more than two of whom may be persons *in statu pupillari*. Provision for the appointment of the Chairman and members shall be made by Special Ordinance<sup>30</sup>.

(Existing [Statute B VI 10](#))

11. As a court of appeal, the Court of Discipline shall hear appeals from findings of any court established under the provisions of Section 17 of this Chapter and shall have power to quash the finding. The decision of the Court on an appeal shall be final.

12. As a court of first instance the Court of Discipline shall, subject to the provisions of this Statute, adjudicate when any person *in statu pupillari* and any person resident in the University with a view to matriculation is charged with an offence against the discipline of the University.<sup>31</sup>

The procedure for the initiation of proceedings before the Court shall be prescribed by Ordinance. The Court may impose the following sentences, either singly or in combination:

<sup>28</sup> Cross-reference may be amended by Grace pursuant to Statute C I 8(c)

<sup>29</sup> A substantive addition recommended by the Technical Advisory Group

<sup>30</sup> Wording removed to Special Ordinance

<sup>31</sup> Wording deleted as covered by [Special Ordinance D \(iii\) Section 7](#)

## NEW STATUTE D

- (a) deprivation or suspension of membership of the University;~~, or, in the case of a person in statu pupillari who has not matriculated, exclusion from matriculation, either permanently or for such period as the Court shall decide,~~
- (b) deprivation or suspension of degree, or postponement of, or disqualification from, admission to degree;
- (c) deprivation or suspension of the status of Bachelor of Arts;

(Existing [Statute K 3\(q\) \(definition of rustication\)](#))

- (d) rustication which is sending out of residence in the Precincts of the University;
- (e) an order to pay compensation;
- (f) deprivation or suspension of the right to use University premises or facilities;
- (g) any sentence considered by them to be lighter;

or may, notwithstanding that a person charged has been found to have committed an offence, resolve not to impose any sentence; provided that any person who is deprived of membership of the University or whose membership of the University is suspended shall thereby suffer deprivation or suspension of all degrees during the continuance of such deprivation or suspension.

(Existing [Statute B VI 13 - 21](#))

**13.** The Registry or a deputy appointed by the Registry shall be Clerk of the ~~Court of Discipline~~ University Courts.

**14.** Notice of a meeting of ~~the Court of Discipline~~ a University Court shall be given to the Head of the College of which the person charged or making an appeal is a member.

**15.** The Court of Discipline and a court of summary jurisdiction established under Section 17 below shall have power to make rules of procedure except in so far as such rules may have been determined by Statute or Ordinance; provided that, if any question of law or interpretation or application of any of the rules of procedure arises during the course of a hearing, or if a question of procedure arises which cannot be resolved by reference to those rules, the matter shall be decided by the Chairman, whose decision shall, for the case which is being heard, be final.

**16.** If a charge of misconduct in an examination has been brought against any person before a University Court ~~the Court of Discipline~~ and if such person's qualification for the award of a degree, diploma, or certificate is or includes success in that examination, he or she shall not be admitted to the degree, or receive the diploma or certificate, until the charge has been finally disposed of ~~in accordance with the provisions of this Statute~~, notwithstanding that he or she may have done all that is required by Statute or Ordinance for the award of the degree, diploma, or certificate. If the Court finds that a person so charged has committed an offence, it may advise the Vice-Chancellor to issue a notice amending the class-list for the examination or other list of approved candidates, or to issue an amended list superseding the original list; and, if no appeal is made to the Septemviri, ~~under the provisions of section 12 of this Chapter~~ the Vice-Chancellor shall

## NEW STATUTE D

act in accordance with the advice of the Court or, if an appeal is made to the Septemviri, in accordance with the decision of that court.

**17.** The University may by Ordinance establish a court of summary jurisdiction and make provision whereby, notwithstanding the provisions of Section 12 of this Chapter, such court as a court of first instance may adjudicate when any person is charged with an offence against the discipline of the University who comes within the jurisdiction of the Court of Discipline<sup>32</sup>. Such a court may award the following sentences either singly or in combination:

- (a) a fine not exceeding such sum as shall be determined by Ordinance;
- (b) any order to pay compensation not exceeding such sum as shall be determined by Ordinance;
- (c) deprivation or suspension of the right to use University premises or facilities;
- (d) any sentence considered by the court to be lighter;

or may, notwithstanding that a person has been found to have committed an offence or such an act, resolve not to impose any sentence. Any person sentenced by a court established under this Section may, if he or she obtains leave either from the Chairman of the court or from the Chairman of the Court of Discipline, appeal in accordance with a procedure determined by Ordinance to the Court of Discipline from the finding of the court but no person shall be given leave to appeal against sentence. The composition of such a court, its method of appointment and rules of procedure, and the procedure for the initiation of proceedings before the court shall be determined by Ordinance. A court established under this Section shall have such functions and powers as a court of appeal as may be determined by Ordinance.

(Ordinances Chapter II 1 <http://www.admin.cam.ac.uk/univ/so/2011/chapter02-section21.html#indexterm-d2e6160>)

**18.** The Summary Court is to consist of a legally qualified member of the University as Chairman, one member of the Regent House and one member *in statu pupillari*. Provision for the appointment of the Chairman and members shall be made by Ordinance.

**19.** Subject to the provisions of Section 20 of this Chapter, any person whose case is being heard or adjudicated upon by any of the aforesaid courts

- (a) shall be given a reasonable opportunity of being heard by such court; and
- (b) shall have the right to call witnesses and to question witnesses upon whose evidence the case against him or her is based; provided that in the case of an appeal neither party to the case shall recall witnesses examined at first instance or introduce additional evidence except with the leave of the Chairman of the court, which shall be

---

<sup>32</sup> Wording deleted as covered by [Special Ordinance D\(ii\) Section 7](#)

## NEW STATUTE D

given only if the Chairman is satisfied that to do so is necessary or expedient in the interests of justice.

**20.** Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 19 of this Chapter, any court established under Section 17 may conduct the whole or part of its proceedings on the basis of written statements submitted by the parties and any other of the aforesaid courts may, if or to the extent that it appears to the Chairman to be impracticable to conduct an oral hearing, proceed likewise.

**21.** If any person *in statu pupillari* intentionally or recklessly disrupts or impedes the proceedings of any of the aforesaid courts, the Chairman of the court shall have power, either singly or in combination:

- (a) to impose a fine not exceeding such sum as shall be determined from time to time by Ordinance;
- (b) to exclude such person from the court;
- (c) to rusticate such person for a period not longer than the duration of the proceedings before the court;

and the decision of the Chairman shall be final; provided that a person rusticated under this Section may, through his or her Tutor, apply to the Chairman who imposed the sentence for a review of the sentence on grounds of undue hardship and the Chairman shall have power to revoke or vary the sentence. An order of rustication shall take effect notwithstanding that such an application may have been made.

**22.** Subject to any limitations that may be imposed by Ordinance, the fact that any person has been or is liable to be prosecuted in a court of law in respect of an act or conduct which is the subject of the proceedings before them shall not affect the jurisdiction and powers of the aforesaid courts under this Statute.

**SPECIAL ORDINANCES under STATUTE D**

**D (i) Appointment of Chairs and members of University Courts (Special Ordinance under [Statute D II 8 – 10](#))**

(Existing [Statute U V 3](#))

1. The Septemviri shall consist of a Chairman, who shall be a legally qualified member of the University appointed by Grace for four years, and six members of the Regent House appointed singly by Grace for two years; provided that:

- (i) a member of the Septemviri who is appointed after the commencement of proceedings before the Septemviri shall take no part in those proceedings;
- (ii) a member of the Septemviri whose membership would otherwise terminate during any such proceedings shall remain a member in respect of those proceedings until they are concluded;
- (iii) no person shall be a member of the Septemviri during any period in which he or she is a member, or has been elected or appointed but not yet become a member, of the Council or the General Board, save as provided in (ii) above; and in that case such a person shall not attend a meeting or receive papers for a meeting of the Council or of the General Board, and such continued membership of the Septemviri shall constitute a sufficient cause of absence from meetings of either of those bodies.

2. Five members of the ~~Septemviri court~~ shall constitute a quorum.

(Existing [Statute U III 5](#))

3. The University Tribunal shall consist of a Chairman, who shall be a legally qualified member of the University, and four members of the Regent House. The method and period of appointment of the Chairman and of the other members shall be prescribed by Ordinances made under this Section. The Registry, or a deputy appointed by the Registry, shall be Clerk of the University Tribunal.

(Existing [Statute B VI 9](#))

4. The Court of Discipline shall consist of a Chairman, who shall be legally qualified or shall have had experience of acting in a judicial capacity, and four members of the University, not more than two of whom may be persons *in statu pupillari*. The method and period of appointment of the members of the Court shall be determined by Ordinance; provided that

- (i) no member of the Council or of the Septemviri and no person who has been elected or appointed but not yet become a member of either of those bodies shall be a member of the Court;
- (ii) a member of the Court who becomes a member of the Council shall nevertheless remain a member of the Court until the conclusion of the proceedings for which he

or she has been appointed but shall not attend a meeting or receive papers for a meeting of the Council, and such continued membership of the Court shall constitute a sufficient cause for absence from meetings of the Council.

Three members of the Court shall constitute a quorum and every finding or sentence shall require the concurrence of the votes of a majority of the members present. If any member of the Court is unable or unwilling to act in connection with a particular charge or appeal, he or she shall be replaced by an alternate who shall be appointed in a manner prescribed by Ordinance.

**D(ii) Appeal to the Septemviri (Special Ordinance under [Statute D II 4](#))**

*(Existing [Statute U V 4-7,9](#))*

~~1. A member of the academic staff may institute an appeal~~ An appeal to the Septemviri may be instituted by serving on the Registry notice in writing setting out the grounds of the appeal. A notice of appeal shall be served within twenty-eight days of the date on which the document notifying the decision appealed from was sent to the appellant, provided that the Septemviri shall have power to hear an appeal submitted after that date if they consider that justice and fairness so require in the circumstances of the case.

2. The Registry shall inform the Septemviri of any notice of appeal received and of the date when it was served, and shall inform the appellant that this has been done.

3. The procedure to be followed in respect of the preparation, consolidation, hearing, and determination of appeals shall be prescribed by Ordinances made under this Section.

4. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, such Ordinances shall ensure:

- (a) that an appellant is entitled to be represented by another person, whether such person is legally qualified or not, in connection with and at any hearing of an appeal;
- (b) that an appeal shall not be determined without an oral hearing at which, in addition to the University Advocate, the appellant and any person appointed to represent the appellant are entitled to be present and, with the consent of the Septemviri, to call witnesses;
- (c) that full and sufficient provision is made for postponements, adjournments, dismissal of the appeal for want of prosecution, and the correction of accidental errors;
- (d) that the Septemviri may set appropriate time limits for each stage of the proceedings (including the hearing itself) to the intent that any appeal shall be heard and determined as expeditiously as is reasonably practicable. *(Next Section in [Chapter V of Schedule to Statute C](#), formerly Statute U)*

5. The Clerk of the Septemviri shall notify the decision of the Septemviri on any appeal, ~~including any decision reached in the exercise of their powers under section 5 above, together with any~~

~~findings of fact different from those reached by the competent authority under Chapter II or by a Tribunal under Chapter III, as the case may be,~~<sup>33</sup> to the Vice-Chancellor, to the University Advocate, and to the appellant.

(Existing [Statute B VI 12](#))

6. (a) A person sentenced by the Court of Discipline to deprivation or suspension of membership of the University, to deprivation or suspension of degree, or to rustication, may appeal to the Septemviri.
- (b) A person on whom the Court of Discipline has imposed some other sentence may appeal to the Septemviri if he or she obtains leave either from the Chairman of the Court or from the Chairman of the Septemviri.
- (c) An appeal under this Section shall be instituted within twenty-eight days after the decision of the Court.

#### **D(iii) The University Advocate; Miscellaneous Provisions (Special Ordinance under Statute D)**

(Existing [Statute B VI 22 – 28](#))

1. Evidence that a person has been convicted of an offence by or before any court of law, or that any court of law has found proved an offence with which a person was charged, shall, for the purpose of proving that he or she committed the offence or was guilty of any act or conduct in respect of which he or she was so charged or convicted, be admissible in any proceedings before any court established by ~~this Statute~~ Statute D or any Special Ordinance under Statute D.
2. Any notice required by ~~this Statute~~ Statute D, or by Ordinance or regulation made under it, to be sent to any person may be sent to the address supplied to the Registry by that person's College as his or her usual or last known address.
3. If the time for which any member of one of the aforesaid courts has been appointed expires after a charge or appeal has been brought before the court but before it has been disposed of, such member shall (and his or her successor shall not) be a member of the court for the purpose of hearing and determining that charge or appeal.
4. If, after a charge or appeal has been brought before any of the aforesaid courts but before it has been disposed of, one or more members of the court become unable or unwilling to act, the remaining members of the court may continue the hearing and determine the case notwithstanding that they do not constitute a quorum for that court.
5. Any person whose case is adjudicated upon by the Court of Discipline shall be given a reasoned decision in writing.

---

<sup>33</sup> Deleted wording retained in [Schedule to Statute C Chapter V 9](#)

## NEW STATUTE D – SPECIAL ORDINANCES

6. Any person who is deprived of membership of the University or whose membership of the University is suspended shall not, during the continuance of such deprivation or suspension, be eligible to be admitted to any degree, or to receive any diploma or certificate, or to be a candidate for any examination; and any person upon whom a sentence other than deprivation or suspension of membership of the University is imposed under any of the provisions of ~~this Statute~~ Statute D or any Special Ordinance made under it and who fails to comply with such sentence shall not be eligible to be admitted to any degree, or to receive any diploma or certificate, or, except with the consent of the Council, to be a candidate for any examination.

7. Every complaint against a person who comes within the jurisdiction of the University Tribunal or the Court of Discipline (other than a complaint against a University officer under ~~Statute U~~<sup>34</sup> the Schedule to Statute C) which requests that a matter be made the subject of proceedings before either of those courts shall be considered by the University Advocate, provided that only a member of the Regent House shall be entitled to make a complaint alleging that a person who comes within the jurisdiction of the University Tribunal has committed grave misconduct, and that only a member or an employee of the University shall be entitled to make a complaint alleging that a person who comes within the jurisdiction of either of those courts has committed an offence under the general regulations for discipline. It shall be the duty of the Advocate to determine whether the person against whom the complaint is made shall be charged and if so before which court; provided that the Advocate shall reject any complaint

- (a) if it does not specify the name, and College (if any), of the person against whom it is made; or
- (b) if in the Advocate's opinion the evidence presented is not sufficient to enable him or her to decide whether the person should be so charged; or
- (c) if in the Advocate's opinion a complaint is vexatious, frivolous, or trivial; or
- (d) if in the Advocate's opinion a complaint of grave misconduct is not of sufficiently direct concern to the University to justify its being brought before the University Tribunal.

No proceedings shall be initiated before any of the University courts established by this Statute or any Special Ordinance under this Statute, other than proceedings under ~~Statute U~~ the provisions of the Schedule to Statute C<sup>35</sup>, unless the Advocate has so determined in accordance with this Section and with any Ordinance made under Statute D.

---

<sup>34</sup> Cross-reference may be amended by Grace pursuant to Statute C I 8 (c)

<sup>35</sup> Cross-reference may be amended by Grace pursuant to Statute C I 8 (c)



## STATUTE E

### TRUSTS

#### ***Explanatory notes***

*These notes do **not** form part of the statute*

***Chapter I** makes general provisions about Trust emoluments. These are not substantially changed from the provisions in the existing Statute E.*

***Chapters II - XLVII** make individual provision for trusts but are not included in this document.*

### CHAPTER I

#### GENERAL PROVISIONS

*(Existing [Statute E](#))*

- 1.** The University shall maintain those lectureships, scholarships, prizes, and other emoluments for which provision is made by any trust for the time being binding on the University, in addition to those mentioned by name in this Statute.
- 2.** When in any regulations governing a trust, which is more than sixty years old at the date of the original making of this Statute<sup>1</sup>, it is directed that any act shall or may be done by the Senate, the direction is hereby altered so that the act shall or may be done by the University (that is to say, by Grace of the Regent House).
- 3.** When in any regulations governing a trust, which is less than sixty years old at the date of the original making of this Statute<sup>1</sup>, it is directed that any act shall or may be done by the Senate, the direction is hereby altered so that the act shall or may be done by the University (that is to say, by Grace of the Regent House): provided ~~that if the founder of the trust is alive at the date of the making of this Statute such alteration shall not take effect during the founder's life unless his or her approval is obtained, and~~ that if the trust has a trustee or governing body other than the University such alteration shall take effect only if the consent of such trustee or governing body is obtained.
- 4.** When in any regulations governing a trust it is directed that any act shall or may be done by the General Board of Studies or a Special Board of Studies or a Board of Studies, the direction is hereby altered so that the said act shall or may be done by the General Board ~~of the Faculties~~ or the appropriate Board representing for the time being the branch of studies concerned.

---

<sup>1</sup> 14<sup>th</sup> January 1927

## NEW STATUTE E

5. The regulations concerning any endowment mentioned by name in Chapters II to XXXII (inclusive) of this Statute, which are contained in any instrument of foundation, Act of Parliament, Order in Council, decree, order, statute or other instrument operative before the original commencement of this Statute<sup>1</sup>, are rescinded, save in so far as any of the said regulations may be embodied in this Statute.

6. The name of the founder (or of the person commemorated by the fund) shall be attached to any emolument charged upon any of the said endowments and shall appear in any announcement of the award.

7. The following provisions of this Section shall govern existing and future trust funds save in so far as it may be provided otherwise in any instrument of foundation or Statute for the time being governing a particular trust fund.

- (i) The awarders of a scholarship, prize, or other emolument charged upon a trust shall not award the whole or any part of the income at their disposal on any occasion when there is no candidate of sufficient merit.
- (ii) The University may from time to time direct whether the awarders of a scholarship, prize, or other emolument charged upon a trust fund are to take into consideration the financial circumstances of candidates, and in the absence of any directions such circumstances shall not be taken into consideration.
- (iii) When the income of a trust fund is insufficient for the effective maintenance of a lectureship, scholarship, prize, or other emolument charged upon the fund, the University shall have power to suspend such emolument.
- (iv) Any part of the income of a trust fund not expended in any year shall be accumulated by investment or otherwise, and any accumulation shall at the discretion of the Council either be applied as income in any one or more subsequent years or be added to the capital of the fund.
- (v) When two or more candidates for a scholarship, prize, or other emolument are of equal merit, the awarders may divide between them the income then at their disposal.
- (vi) When it is provided that the income of a trust fund shall be used for the award of scholarships, prizes, or other emoluments, it shall be lawful to charge upon the income of the fund the expenses connected with the making of the award, including the remuneration of the awarders.
- (vii) Candidature for scholarships, prizes, and other emoluments charged upon a trust fund shall be invited on such occasions (not necessarily annual) as the University may from time to time determine.
- (viii) The University may make Ordinances from time to time regarding the nature, amounts, conditions of tenure, duration, and payment of any emoluments charged upon the fund, the eligibility of candidates, the persons by whom, the subjects for

## NEW STATUTE E

which, and the manner in which awards are to be made, and any other matters relating to the administration of the fund.

- (ix) When a prize is to be awarded for an essay, dissertation, poem, or the like, the University may make payment of the prize money conditional on the prize-winner's work being printed (or printed and published) in an approved manner.

**8.** Notwithstanding the provisions of any instrument of foundation governing a particular trust, the University shall have the power to make Ordinances so as to apply part of the income of the fund for the purpose of increasing the value of an emolument or the remuneration of the awarders, or maintaining additional emoluments of the same character, or for another purpose or other purposes: provided that such application is consonant with the original purpose of the endowment and that no such application shall be made during the life of the founder of the trust without his or her consent, and that if the trust is less than sixty years old, and has a trustee or governing body other than the University, no such application shall be made without the consent of such trustee or governing body.

*[Chapters II to XLVII detailing funds are not included here but remain unamended.]*

## STATUTE F

### FINANCE, AUDIT, PLANNING AND RESOURCE ALLOCATION, PROPERTY AND BUILDINGS

#### **Explanatory notes**

*These notes do **not** form part of the statute*

**Section 1 of Chapter I** defines the Council's principal responsibilities for financial matters, requiring it among other things to make an annual allocations report, and to arrange for the preparation of 'true and fair' accounts to be externally audited. The current exclusion of the University Press from the supervision of the Council has been deleted as being inconsistent with the duty of the Council members as charity trustees to exercise oversight over the use of the funds and assets of the whole of the University. **Sections 2 to 4** make detailed provision for the Chest and other accounts. **Section 5** provides for the appointment by Grace of the principal external auditors, and **Section 6** for the audit of the Local Examinations Syndicate.

**Chapter II** requires the Council to establish committees and processes (which may be joint with the General Board) for planning and resource allocation, and also for buildings. Detailed provision regarding such matters may be made by Ordinance. **Section 3** comprises the provision that the erection or demolition of or substantial alteration to a University building requires approval by Grace.

## CHAPTER I

### FINANCE, THE CHEST AND AUDIT

(From [Statute F I 1](#))

#### **Financial matters**

1. It shall be the duty of the Council,

- (a) to exercise general supervision over the finances of the University including reserves and investments and the income and expenditure of the Chest and over the finances of all institutions in the University<sup>36</sup> other than the University Press;
- (b) to keep under review the University's financial position and to make a Report thereon to the University at least once in each year, recommending allocations from the Chest;
- (c) ~~to recommend Bankers for appointment by Grace as bankers to the University under arrangements made by Ordinance<sup>37</sup>, to appoint or recommend Bankers to the~~ University;

---

<sup>36</sup> This is a substantive change considered necessary by the Technical Advisory Group

## NEW STATUTE F

- (d) to prepare and to publish the annual accounts of the University in accordance with UK applicable accounting standards such that the accounts give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the University;
- (e) to perform such other duties relating to financial management as may be assigned to it by Statute or Ordinance.

(from [Statute F II](#))

### **The Chest and accounts**

2. Save as is otherwise provided in Statutes or Ordinances ~~regarding trusts and special funds and regarding sums which are required to be paid to Faculty or Departmental funds~~, all income accruing to the University shall be credited to the account of the Chest.

3. Separate accounts shall be kept in such form as the Council may direct for all trust funds, for such funds as may be created special funds by the Council or the University, and for the funds arising from grants from external sources or from grants or gifts from other bodies or persons for special work carried out under the direction of the University.

4. Any money received by any University body or officer for the purpose of any Faculty or Department or other institution, or for any other University purpose, shall be included in the appropriate account.

### **Audit**

5. Except as may be provided otherwise by Statute J and by Section ~~6 below~~ above, the accounts of the University shall be audited annually by ~~qualified accountants~~ external auditors appointed by Grace on the nomination of the Council.

6. The accounts of the Local Examinations Syndicate shall be audited annually by ~~one or more qualified accountants~~ external auditors appointed by the Council. The requirements of Section 1 (d) of this chapter shall apply to these accounts. The Council shall in every year appoint one or more persons from among the members of the Finance Committee, who shall examine these accounts, confer with the auditor or auditors, and report to the Council.

## CHAPTER II

### **PLANNING AND RESOURCE ALLOCATION, BUILDINGS**

(from [Statute F I 2](#))

1. The Council shall establish committees and processes for planning and resource allocation within the University and for the management, maintenance and development of University buildings, and

---

<sup>37</sup> Note that such Ordinance would need to be put in place were this Statute implemented. This is a substantive change recommended by the Technical Advisory Group after consultation with the Finance Committee

## NEW STATUTE F

may do so jointly with the General Board. Regulations for the establishment of such committees may be made by Ordinance.

2. The Council shall be responsible for the care, management, and maintenance of all property, both real and personal, which is either owned by the University or held in trust for University purposes, except such as may be committed by Statute or Ordinance to the care and management of some other University body.

[\(Statute F | 2\)](#)

3. Approval by Grace of the Regent House shall be required for the erection of a new University building or for the demolition or substantial alteration of an existing University building.

## STATUTE G

### COLLEGES AND COLLEGIATE FOUNDATIONS

#### **Explanatory notes**

*(These notes do not form part of the Statute)*

**Chapter I** Section 1 of this chapter sets out the University's recognition of Colleges within the University. Sections 2-5 provide for the two further categories of Collegiate foundations, Approved Foundation and Approved Society. An Approved Foundation is included in the College contribution and College Fund system, and an Approved Society not. The status of Approved Foundation may only be removed through a special procedure, set out in this chapter, whereas that of Approved Society may be removed by Grace.

**Chapter II** makes provision for colleges to make a yearly contribution to the University and for this to be paid into the Colleges Fund. This retains the detailed provision from the existing Statute G II.

**Chapter III** This chapter makes provision for the accounts of Colleges, Approved Foundations and Approved Societies. This retains the detailed provision from the existing Statute G III.

**Chapter IV** This chapter sets out some statutory provisions for the academic obligations of Colleges, Approved Foundations and Approved Societies. **Section 1** requires Colleges to matriculate persons resident for study or research as members of the University by the division of (half way through) their first term of residence (with an historic exception for King's College). Provision is also made for some particular colleges, in a Schedule which may be amended by Special Ordinance. **Section 2** makes statutory provision for professorial fellowships. Detailed provision, derived from the former Statute G I, is included in **Special Ordinance(i)**.

## CHAPTER I

### THE COLLEGES AND COLLEGIATE FOUNDATIONS

#### Colleges

*(from [Statute K 3\(a\)](#) )*

**1. In any Statute or Ordinance**

*(a) the term College shall include each of the Colleges severally known as*

The Colleges in the University are:-

Peterhouse, Clare College, Pembroke College, Gonville and Caius College, Trinity Hall, Corpus Christi College, King's College, Queens' College, St Catharine's College, Jesus College, Christ's College, St John's College, Magdalene College, Trinity College, Emmanuel College, Sidney Sussex College, Downing College, Girton College, Newnham College, Selwyn College, Fitzwilliam College,

## NEW STATUTE G

Churchill College, Murray Edwards College, Darwin College, Wolfson College, Clare Hall, Robinson College, Lucy Cavendish College, St Edmund's College, Hughes Hall and Homerton College.

~~, and shall include Approved Foundations so far as is provided in the Statute relating thereto;~~

~~(b) and (c) (Repealed by Grace 2 of 20 May 1964 and by Order in Council dated 29 January 1965.)~~

~~(d) the term Council of the Senate shall mean the Council;~~

~~(e) the term General Board shall mean the General Board of the Faculties;~~

### Approved Foundations

(from existing [Statute H I 1](#))

2. The University shall have power to recognize by Grace as an Approved Foundation any institution which is maintained within the precincts of the University for the advancement of education, learning, and research and which

- (a) is incorporated or subsists under a trust instrument;
- (b) has provision in its charter, articles of association, memorandum of association, or trust instrument, as the case may be, for its government through a Committee of Management, Board of Trustees, Council, or similar body;
- (c) if it proposes to admit students or does admit students, has suitable provision for their education and discipline.

3. Further conditions under which an institution may receive and continue to enjoy recognition as an Approved Foundation shall be determined by Ordinance from time to time; provided that (a) no Approved Foundation shall without its consent become subject to any conditions other than those under which recognition was first granted to it and (b) no Approved Foundation shall alter any provision in its charter, articles of association, memorandum of association, or trust instrument, as the case may be, unless it has given to the University Council notice of the proposed alteration and either the University has granted its consent or the Council has announced that the proposed alteration does not affect the University or prejudice the interests of the University.

4. Any provision in any Statute or Ordinance affecting Colleges (unless excluded by Special Ordinance) applies to Approved Foundations.

5. The Council may refer any cause of concern or complaint relating to an Approved Foundation to the governing body of the Approved Foundation. If (in the opinion of the Council) the governing body of the Foundation refuses to take or fails to take within reasonable time such measures as the Council requires, ~~or if the governing body refuses to give assistance in the inquiry,~~ the Council shall refer the matter to the Chancellor. A court composed of the Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by the Chancellor, and two assessors appointed by the Chancellor, shall then inquire into the matter and, ~~if the governing body still refuses to give assistance in the inquiry or refuses to take or fails to take within reasonable time such measures as the court requires,~~ may by



## NEW STATUTE G

the unanimous votes of all its members declare that recognition as an Approved Foundation is withdrawn from the institution concerned permanently or for a period. ~~If the office of Chancellor is vacant, the functions assigned to the Chancellor by this section shall be exercised by the High Steward.~~

### Approved Societies

(from [existing Statute H IV](#))

6. The University shall have power to recognize by Grace as an Approved Society any society which is maintained within the Precincts of the University for the advancement of education, learning, and research.

7. The conditions under which a society may receive, and continue to enjoy, recognition as an Approved Society shall be determined from time to time by Special Ordinance, provided that (a) no society which proposes to admit or does admit students shall receive or continue to enjoy such recognition unless it makes suitable provision for their education and discipline and (b) no Approved Society shall alter any provision in its charter, articles of association, memorandum of association, trust instrument, scheme of government, or any other instrument prescribing the form of constitution of the society, unless it has given to the University Council notice of the proposed alteration and either the University has ~~granted its consent~~ approved it by Grace or the Council have announced that the proposed alteration does not affect the University or prejudice the interests of the University.

8. Any provision of Statutes or Ordinance concerning Fellowship of a College, some office in a College, membership of a College, matriculation, residence, admission to and presentation for degrees, discipline, teaching or instruction on behalf of a College, and the obligations of Colleges in respect of Fellowships, shall be applicable as if the term College included any Approved Society. Further such application may be made by Special Ordinance.

## CHAPTER II

### COLLEGE CONTRIBUTIONS AND THE COLLEGES FUND

(Existing [Statute G II](#))

1. Every College in the University shall make a yearly contribution, which shall be applied to the purposes hereinafter prescribed.

2. The following items shall constitute the assets of a College:

- (a) all property, real and personal of whatsoever nature, held by the College, or held in trust for the College;
- (b) all property held by the College or by or with any other trustee or trustees on trusts any of the purposes of which concerns the College;

## NEW STATUTE G

- (c) all property held by a subsidiary of the College;
- (d) any business of the College, as defined in Section 4; and
- (e) (considered as assets of negative value) all liabilities of the College or of a subsidiary of the College,

but the assets and liabilities relating to any occupational pension scheme registered for income tax purposes shall not be included in the assets of the College.

- 3.** (a) The following assets of a College shall constitute its operational assets:
- (i) all interests in land within the precincts of the University held mainly for Collegiate purposes by the College;
  - (ii) all tangible personal property held mainly for Collegiate purposes within that land; and
  - (iii) any asset approved as an operational asset by the Finance Committee, having regard to the use of the asset for Collegiate purposes.
- (b) With the approval of the Finance Committee,
- (i) a vacancy or temporary use of an asset shall be disregarded; and
  - (ii) a College may declare an asset to be non-operational.
- (c) For the purpose of this Section,
- (i) a purpose is to be treated as beneficial notwithstanding that the beneficiary may make payment or give any other consideration for the benefit received;
  - (ii) any matter ancillary to a Collegiate purpose shall be treated as included within that purpose; and
  - (iii) where different parts of an asset are held for different purposes, those parts shall be treated as separate assets; and
  - (iv) subject to the approval of the Finance Committee, a right held by a College to repayment of a loan made by it in connection with an interest in land may be treated as an interest in land within the scope of subsection 3 (a)(i); and
  - (v) for the purpose of subsection 3 (a)(ii), the term 'Collegiate purposes' shall include purposes associated with a business of the College.

**4.** A business of a College shall mean any activity that involves the use of the operational assets of the College conducted or permitted by the College or by a subsidiary of the College with a view to deriving income other than from the College or its members, whether or not that activity falls within the charitable purposes of the College.

## NEW STATUTE G

**5.** The assessable assets of a College shall comprise all of its assets except

- (i) its operational assets; and
- (ii) assets held by the College or by or with any other trustee or trustees on trusts approved by the Finance Committee as being exclusively for non-Collegiate purposes.

**6.** The assessable amount of a College, in respect of any year, shall be the value of its assessable assets on the valuation date. The valuation date shall be the last day of the accounting period for the preceding year. A change in the accounting period for a College shall require the approval of the Finance Committee.

**7.** In the case of a trust partly for Collegiate and partly for non-Collegiate purposes, the value of the assets of the trust in respect of any year shall be taken to be the value at the valuation date of the whole assets of the trust multiplied by the Collegiate distribution for the accounting period for that year divided by the income for that accounting period. For the purpose of this Section, in relation to a trust,

- (a) the Collegiate distribution for an accounting period means the amount applied from the trust during that period for Collegiate purposes or transferred from the trust to the College during that period, not including any amount approved as a capital distribution by the Finance Committee for the purpose of this Section; and
- (b) the income for an accounting period shall not include any additions to the trust during that period, and shall not include any gain of a capital nature during that period except to the extent that the computation of income of the trust is in accordance with a rule approved by the Finance Committee for the purpose of this Section.

**8.** The value of a business of a College in respect of any year shall be derived from a notional operating surplus equal to the turnover of the business during the accounting period for that year multiplied by a defined percentage, which notional operating surplus is then capitalized for a yield of 4% (or such other figure as may be determined by Ordinance). For the purpose of this Section,

- (a) turnover shall mean total revenue after deduction of Value Added Tax (or any similar deduction approved by the Finance Committee) and before any other deduction therefrom, but shall not include any revenue derived from the College or its members;
- (b) the defined percentage shall be determined according to the nature of the business concerned and shall be such figure as the Finance Committee consider to be an appropriate estimate of the profit normally to be expected from a business of that nature, where profit means the turnover less the costs of the operation of the business, not including any costs relating to the operational assets of the College; and
- (c) where a business involves the use of both operational assets and other assets of the College, an apportionment shall be made, by a method approved by the Finance Committee, to determine its value in relation to the use of operational assets only.

## NEW STATUTE G

**9.** The Finance Committee shall make, and may vary from time to time, rules for the purposes of this chapter. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, such rules may include provision for

- (a) the valuation of assessable assets that are in use in part only as operational assets;
- (b) the valuation of assets that are owned jointly by the College and some other person or persons;
- (c) the submission of information and evidence by Colleges in connection with any matters concerning this chapter;
- (d) the disregard of businesses of a specified nature and the reduction (whether for business of a specified nature, or in relation to income, or otherwise) of the profit percentage defined under Section 8;
- (e) the set off of assets and liabilities between the College and a subsidiary of the College;
- (f) the variation of the valuation date for certain classes of assets; and
- (g) the certification of the value of assessable assets.

Such rules shall include provision for the disregard of a business established as a school for the supply of Choristers to the College.

**10.** The Finance Committee may obtain professional advice in connection with any matter concerning this chapter. The cost of such advice shall be paid from the Colleges Fund.

**11.** The Finance Committee may give written notice to a College of its intention to review the contribution payable by the College in respect of any year. Such notice shall specify the year in respect of which it is given, and shall be given not later than the end of the accounting year sixth after the accounting year for the year in respect of which it is given. But later notice may be given where the intention of the Finance Committee is based on facts of which it was previously unaware and could not reasonably have been aware. Any such later notice shall specify the facts on which it is based and shall be given not later than three months after the Finance Committee first became aware of those facts. No notice shall be given later than the end of the accounting year twelfth after the accounting year for the year in respect of which it is given. A notice given under this Section may require the submission of such information and evidence as is specified in the notice in connection with any matter concerning this chapter. A notice shall state a time by which any information and evidence specified in it, and any representations in relation to it, shall be received from the College.

**12.** After considering the information, evidence, and representations received from the College within the time stated in the notice (or within any extension of time allowed), the Finance Committee shall conduct its review and shall determine the contribution due from the College in respect of the year concerned. Such determination shall be binding and effectual for the purposes of this chapter, but may be varied by the Finance Committee after further review made on the application of the College. After conducting a review, the Finance Committee may require payment

## NEW STATUTE G

by the College to the Colleges Fund of all or any part of the costs incurred by the University in the review.

**13.** The Finance Committee may agree with a College the nature, valuation date or value of any of its assets. Such agreement may be unconditional or subject to such conditions as the Finance Committee may determine. Such agreement shall be terminable at will by the Finance Committee, provided that such termination shall not affect the contribution payable by a College in respect of any year the accounting period for which has then passed. An agreement may be made notwithstanding any conflict with rules made by the Finance Committee under this chapter.

**14.** In making rules under this chapter, and in agreeing with a College under Section 13 the nature, valuation date or value of any of its assets, the Finance Committee shall have regard to the desirability of achieving fair, reasonable, and administratively simple outcomes.

**15.** Any approval by the Finance Committee under this chapter may be given unconditionally or subject to such conditions as the Finance Committee may determine.

**16.** The contribution of a College shall be calculated in accordance with the provisions of [the Schedule to this Chapter](#)~~G~~.

**17.** Every College shall pay to the University on or before 31 December following the end of the accounting period for a year one-half of the contribution calculated for that year, and the remaining one-half on or before 30 June next following.

**18.** The contributions of the Colleges shall be paid into a Colleges Fund. Payments from the Colleges Fund shall be made in accordance with the provisions of this chapter and, in accordance with Ordinances enacted by the University, for grants to the Colleges. Such grants may include investment for the benefit of a College in an amalgamated fund constituted under ~~Statute F III 6~~ [Statute A II 6 \(b\)](#) subject to such restrictions as may be prescribed by Ordinance.

**19.** If in the opinion of the Finance Committee inequity or hardship owing to exceptional circumstances would be inflicted upon a College by the enforcement of the provisions of this chapter, the University shall have power to remit or defer payment of the whole or part of the contribution of the College in respect of any year.

**20.** If there is any dispute between the Finance Committee and a College concerning any matter in relation to this chapter, the question shall be decided by the Council. Any College affected by the decision of the Council may, within six months after notice of the decision, appeal to the Chancellor or, if the office of Chancellor is vacant, the High Steward, who may affirm, reverse, or vary the decision.

**21.** Where a College becomes aware of any error in the calculation of its contribution, it shall notify the Finance Committee, who shall determine what correction (if any) should be made.

**22.** Where a correction or other adjustment is made to the assessable amount of a College in respect of any past year, the Finance Committee shall notify all of the Colleges of the changes to be made in relation to that year. Each College shall account for such changes in the accounting period in which notification is given.

## NEW STATUTE G

### 23. In the interpretation of this chapter:

- (a) holding, as regards property, means having (whether alone or with others) a legal or equitable interest in, possession of, or (where appropriate) occupation of the property, and held shall be interpreted accordingly;
- (b) the assets of a College shall have the meaning given by Section 2, and ownership by the College shall be interpreted accordingly;
- (c) Collegiate purposes shall include
  - (i) any purpose beneficial to the Head, Fellows, officers or employees of the College (whether currently or formerly) as such;
  - (ii) any purpose beneficial to resident members of the College as such;
  - (iii) any purpose directly conducive to operation of the College as a place of education, religion, learning, and research (or of any of those things);

but shall not include

- (iv) subject to the approval of the Finance Committee, any provision of benefits which are not granted by the College or by a subsidiary of the College; or
  - (v) any provision of benefits to persons not within the scope of (i) or (ii) above;
- and non-Collegiate purposes shall be construed accordingly;
- (d) a subsidiary of a College shall include any company, trust or other corporate or unincorporated body which is owned or controlled by or on behalf of the College, and for this purpose ownership shall include entitlement, directly or indirectly, to the benefit of at least one-half of the property of the subsidiary and control shall include entitlement, directly or indirectly, to appoint, control or influence at least one-half of the persons having the general control and management of the administration of the subsidiary, but shall not include any company, trust or other body excluded from this definition with the approval of the Finance Committee;
  - (e) the accounting period for any year shall be the accounting period the last day of which falls in that year; and
  - (f) the Finance Committee shall mean the Finance Committee of the Council.

## NEW STATUTE G

### Schedule (formerly [Schedule G](#))

The contributions of a College under [Statute G II 16](#) shall be calculated according to the following rules:

Each year the total of the contributions of the Colleges shall equal the sum of the net payment for the year, as notified by the Finance Committee, from the Colleges Fund of the costs of the University under [Statute G II 10 and 11](#) and £3,000,000 multiplied by the multiplier for that year.

The multiplier shall be equal to the ratio of the value of an index six months immediately preceding the valuation date to its value in July 2005, that index to be determined by the University reflecting general economic circumstances.

In each year the assessable amount of a College shall be divided into bands. The first band shall comprise the assessable amount of the College up to 1.25% of the sum of the assessable amounts of all the Colleges for that year. The second band shall comprise the assessable amount of the College between 1.25% of that sum and the average assessable amount of all the Colleges. The third band shall comprise the assessable amount of the College in excess of that average.

No contribution shall be payable on the first band. The rate of contribution payable on the third band shall be twice that payable on the second band.

## CHAPTER III

### ACCOUNTS

*(Existing [Statute G III](#))*

1. Every College shall close its accounts in each year on a day not earlier than 30 June and not later than 30 September, and shall have them audited by a qualified Auditor not being a member of the Governing Body.
2. There shall be an inter-Collegiate Committee on College Accounts composed of representatives of the several Colleges, to which each College shall be entitled to appoint one member.

It shall be the duty of the Committee

- (i) to meet at least once a year;
  - (ii) to consider the form of the Recommended Cambridge College Accounts, having regard to developments in accounting practice generally; and
  - (iii) to make recommendations to the Finance Committee of the Council as it deems necessary for the amendment of the Recommended Cambridge College Accounts.
3. Except as provided by [Section 6 Statute T, 54](#), every College shall when preparing its accounts:

## NEW STATUTE G

- (i) have regard to the Recommended Cambridge College Accounts as determined from time to time by the University on the recommendation of the Finance Committee of the Council, made after considering the advice of the Inter-Collegiate Committee on College Accounts; and
- (ii) give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the College at the end of the financial year and of the income and expenditure of the College for the financial year.

#### 4. Every College shall ensure:

- (i) that the report of its Auditor includes an opinion that the accounts comply with Section 3 of this Statute and that the payment due under Statute G II has been calculated in accordance with the provisions therein; and
- (ii) that its accounts are submitted, together with the report of its Auditor, to the Registry not later than 31 December next after their closing.

If an Auditor is unable to report that the accounts comply with Section 3 of this Statute and that the payment due under Statute G, II has been calculated in accordance with the provisions therein, he or she shall state in writing the reasons for that, and the College shall send the statement to the Registry.

5. Every College shall submit each year to the Registry a return signed by its Auditor, in such form as shall be prescribed by the Finance Committee after consultation with the Inter-Collegiate Committee on College Accounts, showing the calculation of the payment due under Statute G, II. The University shall publish annually the returns of the several Colleges and financial statements for the Colleges Fund.

*(Existing [Statute T 54](#))*

6. The amendments of Statute G, III and the repeal of Schedules D and E made by Grace 1 of 6 August 2003 shall have effect in respect of the accounts of each College for such year as the College shall specify by notice addressed to the Registry and for each year thereafter; provided that a College which has not given such notice shall prepare its accounts in the form that was required by Statute G, III on 1 October 2002, with such modifications relating to University contribution as may be approved by the Finance Committee. Such a College shall additionally submit to the Registry a return signed by its Auditor, in such form as shall be prescribed by the Finance Committee, showing the calculation of the payment due under [Statute G II](#).



CHAPTER IV

ACADEMIC OBLIGATIONS

(from [Statute G IV](#))

**Membership of a College**

1. Save as may be determined by the Council in respect of a person or a class of persons, no College shall allow any person admitted for the purpose of study or research to remain a resident member of the College after the division of his or her first term of residence who is not either

- (a) matriculated; or]
- (b) permitted by the Council, under such conditions (if any) as the Council may impose, to be matriculated in the latter half of that term, or in a later term; provided always that King's College may as heretofore allow their Lay Clerks, Choristers, and Master over the Choristers to be members of the College although not matriculated or qualified to be matriculated.

**Professorial fellowships**

(from [Statute G I](#))

2. Every College shall maintain Fellowships ("Professorial Fellowships") for Professors and other University officers which shall be specified by Special Ordinance. Further provision for Professorial Fellowships shall be made by Special Ordinance.

(See [Special Ordinance G \(i\)](#) immediately following)

SPECIAL ORDINANCE TO STATUTE G

Special Ordinance (i) under [New Statute G IV 2](#)

**Professorial Fellowships: the obligations of Colleges in respect of Fellowships**

(from [Statute G I](#))

1. Every College shall maintain the number of Fellowships without dividend allotted to it in ~~Schedule C~~ [Schedule G \(i\) 1](#) for such Professors or other University officers as are specified ~~Schedule C (vii) 1~~ ~~Schedule B~~. The Fellowships required to be maintained as aforesaid are hereinafter termed Professorial Fellowships, and the number of such Fellowships allotted to a College is hereinafter termed the quota. A person holding or appointed or elected to hold an office placed in [Schedule C \(vii\) 1](#) ~~Schedule B~~ shall not be elected at a College to any Fellowship other than a Professorial Fellowship. An officer specified [Schedule C \(vii\) 1](#) ~~Schedule B~~ who is the Head of a College shall be deemed to be the holder of a Professorial Fellowship in that College.

## NEW STATUTE G – SPECIAL ORDINANCE

2. The Council shall in the year ~~1966~~2016 and in every tenth year thereafter consider ~~Schedule C~~ [Schedule G \(i\) 1](#) and may in that year, or, if they think fit, in any intermediary year propose a revision thereof. The Council shall publish any proposed revision to the University and, save as hereinafter provided, the proposed revision shall become effective when thirty days of full term have elapsed after its publication. At any time within that period any College affected by the proposed revision may make representations to the Chancellor. Thereafter the Chancellor shall have power to make the proposed revision or any modification thereof approved by the Council or to make no revision.

3. The University may make alterations in Schedule 1 from time to time by Grace.

4. A College shall not have power to elect to a Professorial Fellowship a person holding, or appointed or elected to hold an office placed in [Schedule C \(vii\) 1](#)~~Schedule B.~~, unless at the time of the election to such a Fellowship *either*

- (i) it has among its Fellows a number competent to hold Professorial Fellowships less than its quota of such Fellowships; or
- (ii) at each College among its Fellows the number competent to hold Professorial Fellowships is not less than its quota of such Fellowships; or
- (iii) he or she has held the office for two years and throughout that time it has been placed in [Schedule C \(vii\) 1](#)~~Schedule B.~~:

provided that

- (a) this Section shall not debar a College or other competent authority from appointing to the Headship of the College a person holding or appointed or elected to hold an office placed in [Schedule C \(vii\) 1](#)~~Schedule B.~~, nor shall it debar a College from electing to a Professorial Fellowship a person holding such an office who at the time of his or her appointment or election to the office (even if the office was not then [Schedule C \(vii\) 1](#)~~Schedule B.~~) was or had previously been a Fellow of the College;
- (b) this Section shall not debar a College from electing to a Professorial Fellowship a person holding, or appointed to hold, the office of Vice-Chancellor;
- (c) this Section shall not debar the Dixie Professor of Ecclesiastical History from becoming a Professorial Fellow of Emmanuel College, or the Regius Professor of Greek from becoming a Professorial Fellow of Trinity College, or the Downing Professor of the Laws of England from becoming a Professorial Fellow of Downing College, or the Churchill Professor of Mathematics for Operational Research from becoming a Professorial Fellow of Churchill College;
- (d) this Section shall not debar a College from electing to a Professorial Fellowship, with effect from a date not later than a date in the academical year next but one following, a person holding, or appointed or elected to hold an office placed in [Schedule C \(vii\) 1](#)~~Schedule B.~~, if it appears to the University Registry that on the day from which such election is to take effect the College would, unless the election

## NEW STATUTE G – SPECIAL ORDINANCE

were made, have among its Fellows a number of such persons less than its quota of Professorial Fellowships;

- (e) for the purposes of the conditions numbered (i) and (ii) in this Section a person elected to a Professorial Fellowship with effect from a future date shall from the day on which such election is made be reckoned as if he or she were already a Fellow competent to hold a Professorial Fellowship;
- (f) in the application of this Section to a College of which only men may be Fellows, Colleges of which only women may be Fellows shall be disregarded and vice versa;
- (g) in the application of this Section to Colleges of which both men and women may be Fellows, Colleges of which only men may be Fellows shall be disregarded if the person to be elected is a woman and vice versa;
- (h) during the year in which a quota is first allotted to a College and during the five years next following that year, the College shall be deemed to have satisfied the condition numbered (ii) in this Section when it has among its Fellows a number competent to hold Professorial Fellowships which is less by one than its quota of such Fellowships;
- (i) if among the Fellows of any College the total number<sup>38</sup> of persons competent to hold Professorial Fellowships has for a continuous period of nine months been less than the quota of such Fellowships for that College, and if the College certifies to the Registry that during such period it has been unable to elect to Professorial Fellowships a sufficient number of persons to satisfy the condition numbered (ii) in this Section, the College may, if it so consents, be deemed for a period not exceeding one year (calculated from the date on which the College's certificate is received by the Registry) to have satisfied that condition.

5. If among the Fellows of any College the actual number of persons competent to hold Professorial Fellowships is less than the quota of such Fellowships for that College, and if there are in the University five or more persons competent to hold Professorial Fellowships but not holding Fellowships at any College, that College shall take steps to ensure that the vacancy is filled not later than one year after its occurrence, provided that

- (a) in the application of this Section to a College of which only men may be Fellows, five or more persons shall mean five or more men, and in the application of this Section to a College of which only women may be Fellows, five or more persons shall mean five or more women;
- (b) if a College shall have offered a Professorial Fellowship to a competent person, and if that person shall have declined the offer, the College shall be entitled to reckon

---

<sup>38</sup> Calculated in accordance with the provisions of Section 4(d).

## NEW STATUTE G – SPECIAL ORDINANCE

him or her, for the purposes of its obligations under this chapter, as not competent to hold a Professorial Fellowship.

6. A Fellowship with dividend shall not be tenable by an officer specified in [Schedule C \(vii\)](#) ~~1Schedule B~~, provided that this Section shall not debar such an officer from receiving from a College as dividend the whole or part of the remuneration due to him or her as Head of the College.

7. Any dispute between the University and a College regarding the obligations of the College under this ~~chapter~~ [Special Ordinance](#) shall be referred to the Council, from which an appeal shall lie to the Chancellor.

8. In the application of this ~~Statute~~ [Special Ordinance](#) to a College which is able under its Statutes to elect men or women to Fellowships but which, if previously a College of which only men might be Fellows has never elected a woman (other than a bursar) to a Fellowship, or if previously a College of which only women might be Fellows has never elected a man (other than a bursar) to a Fellowship, that College shall be deemed to be a College of which only men may be Fellows or of which only women may be Fellows as the case may be; provided that in either case for the purpose of the first election of a Professorial Fellow of the opposite sex Section 4 of this ~~Statute~~ [Special Ordinance](#) shall apply as if the College were one of which both men and women may be Fellows.

10. A Professorship placed in [Schedule C \(vii\)](#) ~~1Schedule B~~ may be specified by Grace as a Professorship which, for the purpose of this ~~Statute~~ [Special Ordinance](#), shall also be placed in [Schedule G \(i\) 2](#) ~~Schedule H~~. A Professorship placed in [Schedule G \(i\) 2](#) ~~Schedule H~~ shall be governed by the following special provisions notwithstanding anything contained in Sections 4 and 5 of this ~~Statute~~ [Special Ordinance](#)

- (a) a College may elect a person or persons holding a Professorship so specified to a Professorial Fellowship although the College has at the time a number of Professorial Fellows not less than its quota of Professorial Fellowships;
- (b) a College which shall elect a person or persons holding a Professorship so specified to a Professorial Fellowship may include that Fellowship, or those Fellowships, among its Professorial Fellowships for the purpose of satisfying its obligations under Section 1 of this ~~Statute~~ [Special Ordinance](#);
- (c) a College which has elected a person or persons holding a Professorship so specified to a Professorial Fellowship may exclude that Fellowship, or those Fellowships, from its Professorial Fellowships for the purpose of determining whether the College is entitled to make a further election.

*(Existing [Statute K 3 \(m\), \(n\)](#))*

11. [For the purposes of this Special Ordinance:-](#)

- (a) a Fellow of a College with dividend shall mean a Fellow who is entitled to a share of the divisible balance of the corporate revenue of the College in each year, or of any other funds applicable to the payment of the emolument of a Fellowship, and a Fellowship with dividend means a Fellowship held by a Fellow with dividend;

NEW STATUTE G – SPECIAL ORDINANCE

- (b) a Fellow of a College without dividend shall mean a Fellow who is not entitled as aforesaid, although entitled to the same commons and allowances as Fellows with dividend, and a Fellowship without dividend means a Fellowship held by a Fellow without dividend;

**Schedule G (i) 1**

*[present [Schedule C to the Statutes](#)]*  
**Quota of Professorial Fellowships**

(This schedule is amended by Grace)

(not reprinted)

**Schedule G (i) 2**

*[present [Schedule H to the Statutes](#)]*  
**Professorships subject to Section 10**

(This schedule is amended by Grace)

(not reprinted)

## NEW STATUTE J

### STATUTE J

#### THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

*(as existing [Statute J](#), cross-references updated)*

1. There shall be in the University a University Press which shall be devoted to printing and publishing in the furtherance of the acquisition, advancement, conservation, and dissemination of knowledge in all subjects; to the advancement of education, religion, learning, and research; and to the advancement of literature and good letters.

2. There shall be in the University a Press Syndicate. The management of the finance, property, and affairs generally of the University Press shall be the responsibility of the Press Syndicate which shall exercise in relation thereto all the powers of the University except in so far as the Statutes and Ordinances expressly or by necessary implication provide otherwise. The Press Syndicate shall consist of the Vice-Chancellor or a duly appointed deputy as Chairman and such number of members of the Senate appointed in such manner as shall be determined from time to time by Ordinance.

3. The Press Syndicate shall have power in the name of the University and for the purposes of the University Press to exercise the powers In [Statute A II 3-8](#)~~in section 1 of Chapter III of Statute F.~~ These powers shall apply to investment as well as to any other activity or function of the University Press. Save only insofar as the Statutes, Ordinances or regulations enacted under Statute J, 5 expressly or by necessary implication provide otherwise, these powers may be exercised at the absolute discretion of the Press Syndicate.

4. All income accruing to the University Press shall be credited to the accounts of the Press Syndicate and all University Press capital and income shall be controlled by the Press Syndicate and applied by them at their sole discretion for the purposes of the University Press.

5. The Council shall have authority to impose limitations on the power of the Press Syndicate to enter into any financial commitments or to grant security on the property of the University Press.

6. The Press Syndicate shall have power in the name of the University to engage persons for employment in the service of the University Press, determine their salaries and pensions, and prescribe the conditions of their service.

7. Persons holding certain posts in the University Press which have been specially designated under this Section by the Council on the recommendation of the Press Syndicate shall be treated as University officers for the purposes of [Statute A III 10 \(b\)](#)~~Statute A, III, 7(b), Statute B I 1 Statute B, I, 1, Statute B, III, 6 Statute B II 2, and Statute A X 2 (b) Statute K, 3(h)~~<sup>39</sup>.

8. The accounts of the University Press shall be audited annually by one or more qualified accountants appointed by the Council. The Council shall in every year appoint one or more persons from among the members of the Finance Committee, who shall examine these accounts, confer with the auditor or auditors, and report to the Council.

9. There shall be a Press Seal, as a seal of the University to be used on the directions of the Press Syndicate in matters relating to the affairs of the University Press; but the existence of the Press Seal shall not invalidate the use in connection with such matters of any other seal of the University. The

---

<sup>39</sup> The following have been specially designated under this section: the Secretary of the Press syndicate, Directors, Associate Directors, Senior Editors and Senior Managers of the Press

## NEW STATUTE J

University shall have power to make Ordinances concerning the custody and affixing of the Press Seal.

10. The Press Syndicate shall have power to delegate any of their powers under this Statute subject to any limitations imposed by Ordinance.

11. The term property of the University Press here and elsewhere in Statutes and Ordinances shall refer to property of the University, both real and personal, held or used for the purposes of the University Press. In favour of any person having dealings with the University Press a certificate signed by the Registry that any particular property is the property of the University Press, or that any limitations imposed under Statute J 5 have been complied with, shall be conclusive.

12. The Press Syndicate shall make an Annual Report to the Council, which shall be published to the University either as a whole or in summary.

13. Notwithstanding the provisions of the foregoing Sections, the Council shall have power in circumstances which the Council deems to be exceptional, on the advice of its Finance Committee, to discharge the Press Syndicate, and to assume full responsibility itself for the management of the Press for the time being. If the Council has occasion to exercise the powers available under this Section, the Council shall make a full report to the University on the circumstances necessitating such action.

## Appendix II

### EXISTING STATUTES FOR INFORMATION

#### KEY TO HIGHLIGHTING

**RETAINED IN NEW STATUTES**

**MOVED TO SPECIAL ORDINANCE**

**TO BE MOVED TO ORDINANCE**

**REPEALED**



## STATUTE A

# THE CHANCELLOR AND THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY

### CHAPTER I

#### THE CHANCELLOR AND THE SENATE

(New [Statute A | 1-7](#))

1. The Chancellor of the University shall be elected by the members of the Senate voting in person and shall hold office, in accordance with the laws and customs of the University, until he or she voluntarily resigns or until the Senate otherwise determines.

2. The manner of nominating candidates, of taking votes in an election, and of determining the result of the election may be prescribed by Ordinance from time to time and unless so prescribed shall be as has been customary heretofore. When an election has taken place, an instrument of election shall be sealed as soon as conveniently may be, and shall be delivered to the person elected without delay.

3. The Chancellor shall have power to call Congregations of the Regent House, and to admit candidates to degrees and titles of degrees.

4. The Chancellor shall have power to see that all officers of the University duly perform their duties.

5. The Chancellor shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by Statute or Ordinance.

6. The following shall be members of the Senate:

(a) the Chancellor and the Vice-Chancellor;

(b) all persons whose names were inscribed on the Roll of the Regent House at the time of the last promulgation;

(c) all persons who hold any Doctor's degree of the University, any Master's degree of the University, or the degree of Bachelor of Divinity of the University;

provided always that

(i)no one who has been admitted to the title of a degree only shall thereby be entitled to membership of the Senate;

(ii)if any member of the Senate wishes to resign his or her membership and so informs the Registry, and if the Council deems the reasons given sufficient and permits the resignation, that person shall cease forthwith to be a member of the Senate, and shall not be reinstated except by a subsequent decision of the Council which shall not be taken until a period of five years has elapsed from the date of removal;

(iii)any person who suffers suspension or deprivation of his or her degree shall not be a member of the Senate during the continuance of such suspension or deprivation.

7. It shall be the duty of the Senate

(a)to enact Ordinances regulating its own procedure;

(b)to elect the Chancellor and the High Steward.

## CHAPTER II

### POWERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

(New [Statute A II 1](#))

1. The University shall have power, for the encouragement of learning, the maintenance of good order and discipline, and the management of its affairs, to enact Ordinances and to issue Orders (whether by way of exception to an Ordinance or otherwise); provided always that no such Ordinance or Order shall contravene any provision of the Statutes.

(New [Statute A II 9-14](#))

2. The University shall have power to levy fees and other charges for any purpose or purposes connected with the University.

3. Subject to the provisions of the Statutes regarding University officers, the University may engage persons for employment in the service of the University, may determine their salaries and pensions (if any), and may prescribe the conditions of their service. (New [Statute C II 1](#))

## EXISTING STATUTE A

4. The University shall have power to accept benefactions, and shall not be prevented from accepting a benefaction even if the conditions attached thereto are at variance with the Statutes.

5. Subject to the provisions of the Statutes, the University may delegate the exercise of any of the powers specified in sections 2–4 above. *(New Statute C II 1)*

6. The University shall have power to make Ordinances under which fines may be imposed by a University authority. Any such Ordinance shall state the classes of cases in which the fine may be imposed and the maximum amount which may be imposed in any one case.

7. (a) The University shall have a Great Common Seal and a Common Seal, and shall have power to give authority or to make Ordinances giving authority for either of the seals to be affixed to a document or to a class of documents. Neither seal shall be affixed without such authority, except when authority has been given in some other manner for which provision is made by Statute.

(b) The Great Common Seal shall be kept in some secure place, in a chest fastened with three locks, the keys of which shall be severally kept by the Vice-Chancellor and the Proctors; it shall not be affixed to any document except in the presence of the Vice-Chancellor or a duly appointed deputy and the Proctors or their deputies.

(c) The Common Seal shall be kept in some secure place, and shall be fastened with two keys, which shall be severally kept by the Vice-Chancellor, or by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor designated from time to time by the Vice-Chancellor, such designation to be published, and by the Registry; it shall not be affixed to any document except in the presence of those officers or deputies appointed by them.

## CHAPTER III

### THE REGENT HOUSE

*(New Statute A III)*

1. The Regent House shall be the governing body of the University.

2. Any power of making, altering, or repealing Statutes which is assigned to the University by the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge Act 1923, or by any other Act of Parliament, shall be exercised by the Regent House.

3. The powers of enacting Ordinances and issuing Orders, except so far as such powers are assigned by Statute to any other authority, shall be exercised by the Regent House.

4. Whenever it is provided that an act or thing shall or may be done or determined by the University, it shall be done or determined by Grace of the Regent House unless it is expressly stated that it is to be done or determined otherwise, provided that the Regent House may delegate to the Council or to another body authority to act on its behalf in such matters as it may from time to time determine.

5. The members of the Regent House at any time shall be those persons whose names were on the Roll of the Regent House at the time of the last promulgation.

6. The Registry shall promulgate the Roll of the Regent House in each year on a day appointed by Ordinance. Promulgation shall be by publication in the *Cambridge University Reporter*.

7. The Registry shall inscribe on the Roll of the Regent House the names of the following persons:

(a) (i) The Chancellor, the High Steward, the Deputy High Steward, the Commissary, and

(ii) the members of the Council in class (e);

(b) other University officers and persons treated as such under [Statute J, 7; ]

(c) Heads of Colleges;

(d) Fellows of Colleges, provided that they conform to such conditions of residence as may be determined by Ordinance;

(e) such other persons holding appointments in the University or a College in such categories and subject to such qualifying periods of service as shall be determined from time to time by Ordinance;

provided always that any person who is qualified for membership in class (b), class (d), or class (e) shall cease to be so qualified at the next promulgation after he or she attains the age of seventy years.

8. Not less than one month before the day appointed for promulgation of the Roll of the Regent House the Registry shall publish a list of the names which it is proposed to place on the Roll for the ensuing year. At the time of publication of the list the Vice-Chancellor shall fix a time and place for publicly hearing objections which any member of the University may make to the inclusion or omission of any name. The decision of the Vice-Chancellor regarding any such objection shall be final.

## CHAPTER IV THE COUNCIL

### *(New Statute A IV 1-3)*

1. (a) The Council shall be the principal executive and policy-making body of the University. The Council shall have general responsibility for the administration of the University, for the planning of its work, and for the management of its resources; it shall have power to take such action as is necessary for it to discharge these responsibilities. It shall also perform such other executive and administrative duties as may be delegated to it by the Regent House or assigned to it by Statute or Ordinance.

(b) The Council shall have the right of reporting to the University. It shall advise the Regent House on matters of general concern to the University.

(c) The Council shall perform such duties in connection with financial matters as are assigned to it by Statute F, I.<sup>40</sup>

(d) The Council shall make an Annual Report to the University, and shall initiate and submit a Grace for the approval of the Report by the Regent House.

(e) The Council shall have the power of submitting Graces to the Regent House and to the Senate. The procedure for the submission of Graces shall be prescribed by Ordinance.

(f) The Council shall oversee the work of all those institutions in the University which are placed under its supervision, and shall ensure that the University officers assigned to those institutions are satisfactorily performing the duties and fulfilling the conditions of tenure of their offices.

---

<sup>40</sup> Repetition of F 1

2. The Council shall consist of the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, nineteen elected members, and four appointed members in the following classes:

(a) four from among the Heads of Colleges;

(b) four from among the Professors and Readers;

(c) eight from among the other members of the Regent House;

(d) three from among the students in the University, of whom at least one shall be from among those certified by the Registry to be graduate students.

(e) four persons appointed by Grace of the Regent House who at the time of appointment are not qualified to be members of the Regent House except under Statute A, III, 7(a)(ii), nor are employees of the University or a College, one of whom shall be designated by the Council to chair the Audit Committee of the Council.

Members in each of classes (a), (b), and (c) shall be elected by the Regent House in accordance with section 4(a) of this Statute and in a manner determined by Ordinance. Members in class (d) shall be elected by the students in the University in accordance with section 4(b) of this Statute and in a manner determined by Ordinance. Members in class (e) shall be appointed by Grace of the Regent House on the nomination of the Council; the arrangements for nomination shall be prescribed by Ordinance.

For the purpose of this Statute the terms student in the University and graduate student shall be defined by or under Ordinance.

3. The procedure for the election of members of the Council shall be prescribed by Ordinance.

*(Special Ordinance A(ii) under New Statute A IV 3)*

4. (a) Members of the Council in classes (a), (b), and (c) shall be elected to serve for four years, an election of half the members in each class being held during Full Michaelmas Term in each alternate year.

(b) Members of the Council in class (d) shall be elected in each academical year on a date to be determined by or under Ordinance to serve for one year from a date to be determined by Ordinance.

*(Special Ordinance A(ii) under Statute A)*

(c) Members of the Council in class (e) shall be appointed to serve for four years from 1 January in a year when the calendar year is odd; the appointment of half the members in this class shall take place in each alternate year.

## EXISTING STATUTE A

5. (a) If a member of the Council in any of classes (a), (b), and (c), or any person nominated for election as a member in one of those classes, ceases to be a member of the Regent House, or suffers suspension or deprivation of his or her University office, degrees, or membership of the University, that member's seat shall thereupon become vacant, or the nomination shall thereupon become invalid, as the case may be.

(b) If a member of the Council becomes Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, his or her seat shall thereupon become vacant.

(c) If a member of the Council in class (a) or class (b) ceases to be the Head of a College or a Professor or Reader, as the case may be, that member's seat shall not thereby become vacant.

(d) If a member of the Council in class (d), or any person nominated for election as a member in that class, ceases to be a student in the University as defined in accordance with section 2 above, or suffers deprivation or suspension of his or her degree or membership of the University, or suffers rustication by a University Court or by a College, that member's seat shall thereupon become vacant, or the nomination shall thereupon become invalid, as the case may be.

6. (a) If any casual vacancy occurs by death, by resignation, or otherwise, among the elected members of the Council during their period of service, or if it is known that such a vacancy will occur by reason of a member's resignation, or if any person elected dies, resigns, or is otherwise disabled from beginning service between the publication of the result of the election and the day upon which such a person is due to begin service, the vacancy shall be filled by the holding of a bye-election; provided that no bye-election shall be held to fill a vacancy that occurs less than sixty days of full term before the end of tenure of the member whose death, resignation, or disablement has created the vacancy.

(b) If at any election the total number of vacancies is not filled, the Vice-Chancellor shall arrange a further election to fill such vacancies as are unfilled.

(c) If, after the last date for sending in nominations and before the result of the election has been decided, a person nominated for election in any class dies, or is disabled from serving as a member, or if such a person's nomination becomes invalid under the provisions of section 5(a) or 5(d) above, all nominations for that class shall be deemed to be void, and the Vice-Chancellor shall give notice thereof and shall arrange a new election.

(d) Any bye-election, further election, or new election held under subsection (a), (b), or (c) above shall take place as soon as conveniently may be; the arrangements for the election shall be determined and published by the Vice-Chancellor.

(e) If any casual vacancy occurs by death, by resignation, or otherwise, among the members in class (e), the casual vacancy shall be filled in accordance with the procedure for the appointment of members in class (e) in section 2 of this Statute.

7. (a) The period of service of members in classes (a), (b), and (c) shall be as follows:

## EXISTING STATUTE A

(i) A person elected during the Michaelmas Term (otherwise than to fill a casual vacancy) shall begin service on the first day of January next following the election.

(ii) A person elected in any term other than a Michaelmas Term or elected to fill a casual vacancy which has already occurred shall begin service on the day next following the publication of the result of the election; provided that, if at an election of either such kind the number of persons nominated in any class does not exceed the number of vacancies in that class, the person or persons nominated shall be deemed to be elected and shall begin service on the day following the last day for the receipt of nominations.

(iii) A person elected in any term other than a Michaelmas Term (otherwise than to fill a casual vacancy) shall serve, notwithstanding the provisions of section 4(a) above, until the end of the calendar year next but two following the year in which the election takes place.

(b) Any person elected a member in class (d) at a bye-election to fill a casual vacancy which has already occurred shall begin service on the day next following the publication of the result of the bye-election, provided, that, if the number of persons nominated in a bye-election does not exceed the number of vacancies, the person or persons nominated shall be deemed to be elected and shall begin service on the day following the last day for the receipt of nominations.

(New Statute A IV 4 - 6)

**8.** No person shall be elected a member of the Council after attaining the age of seventy years.

**9. (a)** The Chairman of the Council shall be the Vice-Chancellor, provided that the Chancellor shall have the right to take the chair at any meeting of the Council at which he or she is present. If neither the Chancellor nor the Vice-Chancellor is present, the Chairman shall be a member of the Council appointed by the Vice-Chancellor to act as his or her deputy, or in the absence of such deputy some other member of the Council chosen by the members present.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 9(a), the Council shall from time to time designate a member of the Council in class (a), (b), (c), or (e), as Deputy Chairman of the Council, who shall take the chair at such proceedings of the Council, notwithstanding the fact that the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor is present, as the Council shall determine from time to time.

**10.** The Council shall meet at least twice in each term. No business shall be transacted at a meeting unless nine members at least are present.

## CHAPTER V

### COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL

(New Statute A IV 7 – 10)

**1.** There shall be



EXISTING STATUTE A

(a) the following standing committees of the Council: the Finance Committee and the Audit Committee;

(b) such other committees, whether standing or occasional, as may be appointed by the Council from time to time.

*2. Repealed by Grace 1 of 9 February 2005 and by Order in Council dated 14 December 2005.*

*3. Repealed by Grace 1 of 9 February 2005 and by Order in Council dated 14 December 2005.*

**4. The Finance Committee shall consist of:**

(a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a duly appointed deputy, who shall be Chairman;

(b) such number of persons as shall be determined by Ordinance, elected or appointed in a manner prescribed by Ordinance;

provided that

(i) the membership of the Committee shall include three persons elected by representatives of the Colleges;

(ii) not less than three members of the Committee (including the Vice-Chancellor) shall be members of the Council.

**5. It shall be the duty of the Finance Committee**

(a) to advise the Council on the management of the University's assets, including real property, moneys, and securities;

(b) to perform such other duties as may be assigned to it by Statute or Ordinance or by the Council.

*6. Repealed by Grace 1 of 9 February 2005 and by Order in Council dated 14 December 2005.*

*7. Repealed by Grace 1 of 9 February 2005 and by Order in Council dated 14 December 2005.*

**8. Subject to the provisions of Statute A, IV, 2(e), the composition of the Audit Committee shall be determined by Ordinance. The Audit Committee shall perform such duties as may be assigned to it by Statute or Ordinance.**

CHAPTER VI  
BOARDS AND SYNDICATES

*(New Statute A VI)*

1. There shall be in the University

(a) such Boards and Syndicates as may by any other provision of the Statutes be required to be maintained;

*(Special Ordinance A (vi) under Statute AVI)*

(b) the following Boards and Syndicates, the composition of which shall be determined by Ordinance:

(i) the Board of Graduate Studies, which shall exercise such functions, in respect of the approval of students as Graduate Students and the supervision of their work, the award of degrees in respect of graduate study or contributions to learning, and other cognate matters, as may be assigned to it by Ordinance;

(ii) the Board of Examinations, which shall exercise such functions, in respect of the superintendence of University examinations and other cognate matters, as may be assigned to it by Ordinance;

(iii) the Local Examinations Syndicate, which shall exercise such functions in respect of examinations in schools and other institutions as may be assigned to it by Ordinance;

*(New Statute A VI)*

(c) any other Boards or Syndicates the composition and functions of which may be determined by the University.

2. Any Board or Syndicate constituted by Statute or Ordinance or by Grace of the Regent House shall have the right of reporting to the University.

3. No person shall be appointed or reappointed a member of any Board, or of any body of Electors or Managers even though it be not expressly called a Board, or of any Syndicate other than an occasional Syndicate, who at the commencement of his or her period of service or further period of service, as the case may be, would have attained the age of seventy years.

CHAPTER VII

THE BOARD OF SCRUTINY

*(New Statute A VII 1-4)*

1. There shall be in the University a Board of Scrutiny, which shall in each year scrutinize on behalf of the Regent House the Annual Report of the Council, the abstract of the accounts of the University, and any Report of the Council proposing allocations from the Chest. In addition the Board shall perform such other duties, and shall have such powers, as may be specified by Ordinance or Order.

2. The Board of Scrutiny shall have the right of reporting to the University on any matters falling within the scope of section 1 above which in the Board's opinion should be drawn to the attention of the University.

3. Subject to the provisions of section 4 below, the Board of Scrutiny shall consist of

(a) the Proctors;

(b) the two Pro-Proctors who are nominated by the Colleges;

[(c) eight members of the Regent House elected by the Regent House, as follows:

(i) two persons who will not have attained the age of thirty-five years on 1 October next following their election;

(ii) six persons chosen without limit of age.]<sup>1</sup>

An election of one member in class (c)(i) and of three members in class (c)(ii) shall be held during Full Easter Term in each alternate year; the arrangements for the election shall be determined by the Vice-Chancellor. The members so elected shall serve for four years from 1 October next following their election. The University may make regulations specifying the procedure to be followed if at any election insufficient nominations are received to fill the vacant places in class (c).

4. No person may be a member of the Board of Scrutiny who is a member of the Council, the General Board, or the Finance Committee of the Council, or who holds any of the University offices of Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, University Advocate, Deputy University Advocate, Registrar, Assistant Registrar, or Secretary of a School. The University may by Ordinance make provision from time to time to designate University offices which are established by Ordinance and which have primarily administrative duties, the holders of which shall be prohibited from membership of the Board as though they were listed in this Statute. If any member of the Board of Scrutiny becomes a member of any of the aforementioned bodies or is appointed or elected to any of the aforementioned offices or ceases to be a member of the Regent House, his or her seat shall thereupon become vacant. The provisions of Statute A, IV, 6 regarding the filling of casual vacancies in the membership of the Council shall apply to the filling of casual vacancies in the elected membership of the Board of Scrutiny. A retiring member of the Board who has served for four or more consecutive years shall not be eligible to serve again as a member in class (c) until one year has elapsed after the end of his or her previous period of service.

5. (a) At its first meeting in each academical year the Board shall elect a chairman and a secretary to hold office until the end of that academical year. No person may be re-elected as chairman at the end of his or her period of service in that office.

(b) The chairman shall call a meeting of the Board as soon as may be convenient following the publication of the matter to be considered.

(c) The secretary shall allow any member of the Regent House to consult the minutes of the Board.

6. The Board of Scrutiny shall have power

(a) to consult any official documents or accounts (other than those of the University Press) which may be relevant to any enquiry;

(b) to consult such official documents or accounts of the University Press as may be specified by Ordinance;

(c) to make enquiry, whether in person or in writing, of the officers of any authority on matters pertaining to a subject of enquiry;

(d) to request that a matter be put down for discussion by the Regent House, which request the Council shall not unreasonably refuse.

No documents or accounts requested by the Board under subsection (a) or subsection (b) above shall be withheld except on the ground of their irrelevance. Such withholding shall require the written sanction of the Vice-Chancellor.

## CHAPTER VIII

### CONDUCT OF BUSINESS

*(Special Ordinance A(i) under New Statute A IV 1 (d); New Statute A VIII)*

1. Reports of the Council, or of any Board, Syndicate, or other body that has the right of reporting to the University, shall be submitted to the University by being published in the *Cambridge University Reporter*. A Report of any body other than the Council shall be sent to the Registry for communication to the Council, who may refer it to the General Board and to any other body or person whom it wishes to consult. Such a Report shall be published not later than six months after the date on which it was first sent to the Registry, unless the reporting body agrees to postpone its publication until a later date. Any comments on the Report which the Council or the General Board may wish to publish to the University shall be published with the Report.

2. Congregations of the Regent House, for the transaction of University business, and meetings of the Regent House, for the discussion of Reports and other matters, shall be held in the Senate-House or elsewhere within the Precincts of the University on such dates and at such times as may

## EXISTING STATUTE A

be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor or the Council. The manner of holding a Congregation and of transacting business at a Congregation shall be prescribed by Ordinance from time to time.

3. Members of the Senate shall have the right to attend and to speak at Discussions of the Regent House. The University may specify by Ordinance other persons or classes of persons, in addition to members of the Regent House and the Senate, who shall be entitled to speak at such Discussions. At the Vice-Chancellor's discretion other persons not so specified may be invited to attend or to speak at any particular Discussion.

4. The Council shall ensure that any remarks made at a Discussion are considered by the appropriate University authority. After any necessary consultation the Council shall publish such response to the remarks as it sees fit.

5. Any proposal to be placed before the Regent House or the Senate for approval shall be in the form of a Grace.

The Council shall have the power of initiating Graces and of submitting Graces to the Regent House or the Senate. Any Board, Syndicate, or other authority may initiate a Grace for submission to the Regent House, and may request the Council to submit it. (New [Statute A IV 1 \(d\)](#))

6. No Grace shall be submitted to the Regent House or the Senate except with the authorization of the Council.

The manner of initiating and submitting Graces and amendments of Graces, and of taking decisions on them, shall be prescribed by Ordinance.

7. Any fifty members of the Regent House may initiate a Grace for submission to the Regent House, and any twenty-five members may initiate a proposal for the amendment of a Grace already submitted to the Regent House but not yet approved.

8. In respect of Graces and amendments of Graces initiated under section 7, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to rule inadmissible any Grace or amendment which directly concerns a particular person, and shall have such further powers as may be specified by Ordinance.

## EXISTING STATUTE B

9. (a) Subject to the exercise by the Vice-Chancellor of the powers conferred by section 8 or by Ordinances made under that section, the Council shall consider any Grace or amendment initiated under section 7, and *either* (i) shall authorize the submission of the Grace or amendment to the Regent House *or* (ii) shall publish a Report giving reasons for its decision to withhold authorization and recommending the Regent House to approve that decision. If such approval is not given, the Council shall, not later than the end of the term next following, submit the Grace or amendment to the Regent House.

(b) If a Grace or amendment initiated under section 7 involves expenditure from University funds additional to that already authorized, the Council shall refer the Grace or amendment to the Finance Committee, and to the General Board or another body as appropriate, for their advice; in submitting such Grace or amendment to the Regent House, the Council shall at the same time publish a statement indicating how it is intended to make financial provision for the proposed expenditure.

## STATUTE B

### MATRICULATION, RESIDENCE, DEGREES, DISCIPLINE

#### CHAPTER I

#### MATRICULATION

(New [Statute B I](#), but rewritten)

1. No one shall be matriculated as a member of the University unless he or she

*either*(i)is presented by a College,

*or*(ii)has been admitted to a University office,

*or*(iii)holds a post in the University Press specially designated under Statute J, 7,

*or*(iv)is employed by the University or by a College and holds an appointment approved by the University for the purpose of Statute A, III, 7(e),

and in addition is qualified in one of the following ways, namely,

(a)by having satisfied examination requirements prescribed by or under Ordinance; provided that the University may enact Ordinances under which a particular person or a particular class of persons may be granted exemption from the whole or part of such requirements;

EXISTING STATUTE B

(b) by having been approved as a Graduate Student;

(c) by having been approved as an Affiliated Student;

(d) by having been proposed by the Council for admission to a degree either by incorporation or otherwise;

(e) by having been approved by the Council or by belonging to a class of persons approved by the Council as qualified for matriculation.

2. The University may determine by Ordinance the manner of matriculation.

3. *(Repealed by Grace 11 of 9 December 1987 and by Order in Council dated 25 May 1988.)*

4. The University may by Ordinance prescribe conditions under which a person may be approved as a Graduate Student.

5. The University may make Ordinances

(i) providing for the approval as Affiliated Students, either on or after matriculation in the University, of persons or classes of persons who have continued members of one or more institutions for the education of adult students for such length of time (being not less than two years) and have attained by examination such qualifications as the Council may require;

(ii) defining the privileges which may be granted to an Affiliated Student (including exemption from requirements imposed otherwise than by Statute upon other students, and such allowance towards the statutory number of terms of residence as is permitted by Statute) and the conditions under which all or any of such privileges of affiliation may be granted;

(iii) providing for the approval as Affiliated Students of persons who have attended during any period courses of education conducted by a committee in concert with the University or with some other institution engaged in the education of adult students, as if during that period they had been members of such an institution and had attained by examination such qualifications as the Council may require under subsection (i) of this section.

6. All or any of the privileges of Affiliation (that is to say, the privileges which under this Statute and under Ordinances made in accordance with it may be granted to Affiliated Students) may be granted by Grace to any particular applicant who is a member or former member of an institution engaged in the education of adult students, although the requirements of section 5 of this Statute have not been fulfilled.

*(New [Statute B 12](#))*

7. If any matriculated person wishes to resign his or her membership of the University and so informs the Registry, and if the Council deems the reasons given sufficient and decides to allow such resignation, that person's name shall be removed from the list of members of the University at the next publication of the list, and any name so removed shall be reinstated only in accordance

with a subsequent decision of the Council which shall not be taken until a period of five years has elapsed from the date of removal. The name of any matriculated person which under this section is removed from the list of members of the University shall if such person is a member of the Senate be removed also from the register of the Senate in accordance with the provisions of Statute A, I, 6(ii), and any degree or degrees to which he or she has been admitted shall be cancelled in accordance with the provisions of Statute B, III, 11.

## CHAPTER II

### TERMS, RESIDENCE

1. There shall be three terms in the year, called respectively the Michaelmas Term, the Lent Term, and the Easter Term. The University shall determine the days on which each term shall begin and end, provided that the three terms shall together include two hundred and twenty-seven days at least.

2. The University libraries, laboratories, and museums shall be closed, and lectures shall not be given, on Good Friday.

3. The University shall determine from time to time by Ordinance what portion of each term, being not less than three-fourths, shall constitute full term.

4. A person who is required by Statute to keep certain terms by Residence shall be deemed to have kept a term by residence if he or she has resided within the University Precincts during such part (being not less than three-fourths) of that term, and in such manner, as the University may prescribe by Ordinance. The University may prescribe by Ordinance areas in and about Cambridge (not necessarily within the University Precincts) within which terms of residence may be kept by specified classes of person, and the University may delegate the power to determine that terms of residence may be kept in exceptional cases elsewhere than within the University Precincts or the prescribed areas.

## CHAPTER III

### DEGREES

(New [Statute A II 2](#))

1. The University may admit to any of the several degrees listed in Schedule L a matriculated person who has done all that is required by the Statutes or Ordinances.<sup>41</sup>

(New [Statute B II 4](#))

---

<sup>41</sup> See also Statute T, 23 and 24



2. Degrees shall rank in such order of precedence as may be determined by Ordinance and failing any Ordinance in such order as has been customary heretofore.

<sup>42</sup>3. The University shall have power to add or remove a degree to or from the list of those specified in Schedule L and shall specify in the schedule which degrees are primary degrees.

(New [Special Ordinance B\(i\) under Statute B II](#))

4. Students may be admitted to a primary degree without having previously been admitted to any degree in the University. Save as otherwise provided in the Statutes no one shall be admitted to any degree other than the primary degree without having previously been admitted to a degree in the University.

5. Save as otherwise provided in the Statutes no one shall be admitted to any degree of the University unless he or she has complied with such conditions of residence as shall have been approved by Ordinance.

(New [Statute B II 2](#))

6. The University may prescribe by Ordinance conditions in which the status of the degree of Bachelor of Arts and of the degree of Master of Arts may be held or may be granted by the Council. The University may by Ordinance prescribe conditions under which on the recommendation of the Council persons may be granted admission to the complete degree of Master of Arts without fulfilment of the usual conditions.

7. The University may by Ordinance prescribe conditions under which

(a) a graduate of the University of Oxford or the University of Dublin (Trinity College) may be admitted by incorporation to any degree which in the opinion of the Council is equivalent to a degree to which he or she has been admitted by either of those Universities;

(b) a candidate for a degree who has kept a term or terms by residence at either of the said Universities may receive an allowance of not more than the same number of terms towards the terms required to be kept in this University.

(New [Statute A II 2](#))

---

<sup>42</sup> Provision now included in [New Statute B II 1](#) and [Special Ordinance B\(i\) under Statute B](#)

8. Admission to a degree shall take place when a candidate is admitted to it in person at a Congregation of the Regent House; provided that the University may prescribe conditions under which a candidate may be admitted to a degree in absence.

(New [Statute B I 2](#))

9. If any person has resigned his or her membership of the University in accordance with the provisions of section 7 of Chapter I of this Statute, and if the Council has removed that person's name from the list of members of the University, any degree or degrees of the University to which the person concerned has been admitted shall be deemed to be cancelled forthwith, and shall be reinstated only by a decision of the Council which shall not be taken until a period of five years has elapsed from the date of cancellation.

#### Footnotes

1. See also Statute T, 23 and 24.[a](#)

## CHAPTER IV

### TITLES

(New [Statute A II 14](#))

Titles of degrees may be granted *honoris causa* to members of the Royal Family, to British subjects who are of conspicuous merit or have done good service to the State or to the University, and to foreigners of distinction.

## CHAPTER V

### SERMONS, COMMEMORATION

(New [Statute A X 6](#))

1. Sermons shall be preached in the University Church during full term on such days as may be appointed by the Chancellor or by the University.

2. No one shall be allowed in any sermon before the University to impugn the doctrine or discipline of the Church of England as established by law.

3. A Commemoration of Benefactors shall be held every year in the University Church, at such time and in such manner as the University may prescribe.

CHAPTER VI

DISCIPLINE AND THE UNIVERSITY COURTS

(New *Statute D I*)

1. For the due maintenance of good order and discipline within the University, the University shall from time to time prescribe such regulations as may be thought expedient in regard to the wearing of academical dress, the rendering of assistance and obedience to all persons in authority in the University, the definition and determination of offences and penalties, and the purposes to which pecuniary penalties and fines shall be applied.<sup>43</sup>

(New *Statute D II*)

2. There shall be a court called the University Tribunal, constituted in accordance with Statute U, III, 5, and a court called the Septemviri, constituted in accordance with Statute U, V, 3. These courts shall have no jurisdiction over the Chancellor, the High Steward, the Deputy High Steward, or the Commissary.

3. The University Tribunal shall adjudicate, in accordance with the provisions of this Statute, when a University officer, a member of the Senate, or a person not *in statu pupillari* who holds either a degree or the title of a degree is charged with an offence against the discipline of the University, or with grave misconduct; provided that, in the case of a charge against a person to whom Statute U does not apply, the University Advocate shall have determined under section 28 of this Chapter that the charge shall be the subject of proceedings before the Tribunal. All proceedings before the Tribunal shall be subject to the provisions of Statute U, III, 10–14. (Now covered by *Special Ordinance D (iii) 7*)

4. The University Tribunal may impose any of the following sentences either singly or in combination:

(a) deprivation or suspension of membership of the University;

(b) deprivation or suspension of degree or title of degree, or postponement of, or disqualification from, admission to degree;

(c) deprivation or suspension of the status of Master of Arts;

(d) a fine;

(e) an order to pay compensation;

---

<sup>43</sup> Considered by Technical Advisory Group to be unnecessary

(f) deprivation or suspension of the right to use University premises or facilities;

(g) any sentence considered by the Tribunal to be lighter;

or may, notwithstanding that a person charged has been found to have committed an offence, resolve not to impose any sentence; provided that any person who is deprived of membership of the University or whose membership of the University is suspended shall thereby suffer deprivation or suspension of degrees and titles of degrees during the continuance of such deprivation or suspension.

5. Any person sentenced by the University Tribunal may appeal to the Septemviri within twenty-eight days after notice of the Tribunal's decision. Such an appeal shall be subject to the provisions of Statute U, V, 4–9.

6. The Septemviri shall act as a court of appeal and

(a) shall hear appeals by persons to whom Statute U applies, in accordance with the provisions of Statute U, V;

(b) shall hear appeals by other persons charged before the University Tribunal from findings or sentences of the Tribunal, and shall have power to quash a finding or to vary a sentence to any sentence within the limits of the power of the Tribunal;

(c) shall hear appeals by persons charged before the Court of Discipline from findings or sentences of that court and shall have power to quash a finding or to vary a sentence to any sentence within the limits of the power of the Court of Discipline.

Notice of a meeting to hear an appeal from the Court of Discipline shall be given to the Head of the College of which the person making the appeal is a member.

7. Subject to the provisions of Statute U, the University Tribunal and the Septemviri shall have power to make rules of procedure except in so far as such rules may have been determined by Ordinance; provided that, if any question of law or of interpretation or application of any of the rules of procedure arises during the course of a hearing, or if a question of procedure arises which cannot be resolved by reference to those rules, the matter shall be decided by the Chairman, whose decision shall, for the case which is being heard, be final.

8. Every finding or sentence of the University Tribunal and every determination of an appeal by the Septemviri shall require the concurrence of a majority of the members present.

(New [Statute D II 10](#)) ([Special Ordinance D\(i\) 4](#))

9. There shall be a court, called the Court of Discipline, which shall consist of a Chairman, who shall be legally qualified or shall have had experience of acting in a judicial capacity, and four members of the University, not more than two of whom may be persons *in statu pupillari*. The method and period of appointment of the members of the Court shall be determined by Ordinance; provided that

(a) no member of the Council or of the Septemviri and no person who has been elected or appointed but not yet become a member of either of those bodies shall be a member of the Court;

(b) a member of the Court who becomes a member of the Council shall nevertheless remain a member of the Court until the conclusion of the proceedings for which he or she has been appointed but shall not attend a meeting or receive papers for a meeting of the Council, and such continued membership of the Court shall constitute a sufficient cause for absence from meetings of the Council.

Three members of the Court shall constitute a quorum and every finding or sentence shall require the concurrence of the votes of a majority of the members present. If any member of the Court is unable or unwilling to act in connection with a particular charge or appeal, he or she shall be replaced by an alternate who shall be appointed in a manner prescribed by Ordinance.

(New [Statute D II 11](#))

10. As a court of appeal, the Court of Discipline shall hear appeals from findings of any court established under the provisions of section 17 of this Chapter and shall have power to quash the finding. The decision of the Court on an appeal shall be final.

11. As a court of first instance the Court of Discipline shall, subject to the provisions of this Statute, adjudicate when any person *in statu pupillari* is charged with an offence against the discipline of the University; provided that the University Advocate has determined under section 28 of this Chapter that the alleged offence shall be the subject of proceedings before the Court.

The procedure for the initiation of proceedings before the Court shall be prescribed by Ordinance.

The Court may impose the following sentences, either singly or in combination:

(a) deprivation or suspension of membership of the University, or, in the case of a person *in statu pupillari* who has not matriculated, exclusion from matriculation, either permanently or for such period as the Court shall decide,

(b) deprivation or suspension of degree, or postponement of, or disqualification from, admission to degree,

(c) rustication,

(d) a fine,

(e) an order to pay compensation,

(f) deprivation or suspension of the right to use University premises or facilities,

(g) any sentence considered by them to be lighter,

or may, notwithstanding that a person charged has been found to have committed an offence, resolve not to impose any sentence; provided that any person who is deprived of membership of the University or whose membership of the University is suspended shall thereby suffer deprivation or suspension of all degrees during the continuance of such deprivation or suspension.

*(Special Ordinance D(ii) section 6,)*

**12.** (a) A person sentenced by the Court of Discipline to deprivation or suspension of membership of the University, to deprivation or suspension of degree, or to rustication, may appeal to the Septemviri.

(b) A person on whom the Court of Discipline has imposed some other sentence may appeal to the Septemviri if he or she obtains leave either from the Chairman of the Court or from the Chairman of the Septemviri.

(c) An appeal under this section shall be instituted within twenty-eight days after the decision of the Court.

*(New Statute D II 13 - 22)*

**13.** The Registry or a deputy appointed by the Registry shall be Clerk of the Court of Discipline.

**14.** Notice of a meeting of the Court of Discipline shall be given to the Head of the College of which the person charged or making an appeal is a member.

**15.** The Court of Discipline shall have power to make rules of procedure except in so far as such rules may have been determined by Ordinance; provided that, if any question of law or interpretation or application of any of the rules of procedure arises during the course of a hearing, or if a question of procedure arises which cannot be resolved by reference to those rules, the matter shall be decided by the Chairman, whose decision shall, for the case which is being heard, be final.

16. If a charge of misconduct in an examination has been brought against any person before the Court of Discipline and if such person's qualification for the award of a degree, diploma, or certificate is or includes success in that examination, he or she shall not be admitted to the degree, or receive the diploma or certificate, until the charge has been finally disposed of in accordance with the provisions of this Statute, notwithstanding that he or she may have done all that is required by Statute or Ordinance for the award of the degree, diploma, or certificate. If the Court finds that a person so charged has committed an offence, it may advise the Vice-Chancellor to issue a notice amending the class-list for the examination, or to issue an amended list superseding the original list; and, if no appeal is made to the Septemviri under the provisions of section 12 of this Chapter, the Vice-Chancellor shall act in accordance with the advice of the Court or, if an appeal is made to the Septemviri, in accordance with the decision of that court.

17. The University may by Ordinance establish a court of summary jurisdiction and make provision whereby, notwithstanding the provisions of section 11 of this Chapter, such court as a court of first instance may adjudicate when any person is charged with an offence against the discipline of the University who comes within the jurisdiction of the Court of Discipline; provided that the University Advocate shall have determined under section 28 of this Chapter that the alleged offence concerned shall be the subject of proceedings before the court. Such a court may award the following sentences either singly or in combination:

(a) a fine not exceeding such sum as shall be determined by Ordinance,

(b) an order to pay compensation not exceeding such sum as shall be determined by Ordinance,

(c) deprivation or suspension of the right to use University premises or facilities,

(d) any sentence considered by the court to be lighter,

or may, notwithstanding that a person has been found to have committed an offence or such an act, resolve not to impose any sentence. Any person sentenced by a court established under this section may, if he or she obtains leave either from the Chairman of the court or from the Chairman of the Court of Discipline, appeal in accordance with a procedure determined by Ordinance to the Court of Discipline from the finding of the court but no person shall be given leave to appeal against sentence. The composition of such a court, its method of appointment and rules of procedure, and the procedure for the initiation of proceedings before the court shall be determined by Ordinance. A court established under this section shall have such functions and powers as a court of appeal as may be determined by Ordinance.

18. Subject to the provisions of section 19 of this Chapter, any person whose case is being heard or adjudicated upon by any of the aforesaid courts

(a) shall be given a reasonable opportunity of being heard by such court; and

(b) shall have the right to call witnesses and to question witnesses upon whose evidence the case against him or her is based; provided that in the case of an appeal neither party to the case shall recall witnesses examined at first instance or introduce additional evidence except with the leave of the Chairman of the court, which shall be given only if the Chairman is satisfied that to do so is necessary or expedient in the interests of justice.

**19.** Notwithstanding the provisions of section 18 of this Chapter, any court established under section 17 may conduct the whole or part of its proceedings on the basis of written statements submitted by the parties and any other of the aforesaid courts may, if or to the extent that it appears to the Chairman to be impracticable to conduct an oral hearing, proceed likewise.

**20.** If any person *in statu pupillari* intentionally or recklessly disrupts or impedes the proceedings of any of the aforesaid courts, the Chairman of the court shall have power, either singly or in combination:

(a) to impose a fine not exceeding such sum as shall be determined from time to time by Ordinance,

(b) to exclude such person from the court,

(c) to rusticate such person for a period not longer than the duration of the proceedings before the court,

and the decision of the Chairman shall be final; provided that a person rusticated under this section may, through his or her Tutor, apply to the Chairman who imposed the sentence for a review of the sentence on grounds of undue hardship and the Chairman shall have power to revoke or vary the sentence. An order of rustication shall take effect notwithstanding that such an application may have been made.

**21.** Subject to any limitations that may be imposed by Ordinance, the fact that any person has been or is liable to be prosecuted in a court of law in respect of an act or conduct which is the subject of the proceedings before them shall not affect the jurisdiction and powers of the aforesaid courts under this Statute.

*(Special Ordinance D(iii))*

**22.** Evidence that a person has been convicted of an offence by or before any court of law, or that any court of law has found proved an offence with which a person was charged, shall, for the purpose of proving that he or she committed the offence or was guilty of any act or conduct in



## EXISTING STATUTE B

respect of which he or she was so charged or convicted, be admissible in any proceedings before any court established by or under this Statute.

**23.** Any notice required by this Statute, or by Ordinance or regulation made thereunder, to be sent to any person may be sent to the address supplied to the Registry by that person's College as his or her usual or last known address.

**24.** If the time for which any member of one of the aforesaid courts has been appointed expires after a charge or appeal has been brought before the court but before it has been disposed of, such member shall (and his or her successor shall not) be a member of the court for the purpose of hearing and determining that charge or appeal.

**25.** If, after a charge or appeal has been brought before any of the aforesaid courts but before it has been disposed of, one or more members of the court become unable or unwilling to act, the remaining members of the court may continue the hearing and determine the case notwithstanding that they do not constitute a quorum for that court.

**26.** Any person whose case is adjudicated upon by the Court of Discipline shall be given a reasoned decision in writing.

**27.** Any person who is deprived of membership of the University or whose membership of the University is suspended shall not, during the continuance of such deprivation or suspension, be eligible to be admitted to any degree, or to receive any diploma or certificate, or to be a candidate for any examination; and any person upon whom a sentence other than deprivation or suspension of membership of the University is imposed under any of the provisions of this Statute and who fails to comply with such sentence shall not be eligible to be admitted to any degree, or to receive any diploma or certificate, or, except with the consent of the Council, to be a candidate for any examination.

**28.** Every complaint against a person who comes within the jurisdiction of the University Tribunal or the Court of Discipline (other than a complaint against a University officer under Statute U) which requests that a matter be made the subject of proceedings before either of those courts shall be considered by the University Advocate, provided that only a member of the Regent House shall be entitled to make a complaint alleging that a person who comes within the jurisdiction of the University Tribunal has committed grave misconduct, and that only a member or an employee of the University shall be entitled to make a complaint alleging that a person who comes within the jurisdiction of either of those courts has committed an offence under the general regulations for

## EXISTING STATUTE C

discipline. It shall be the duty of the Advocate to determine whether the person against whom the complaint is made shall be charged and if so before which court; provided that the Advocate shall reject any complaint

(a) if it does not specify the name, and College (if any), of the person against whom it is made;

or (b) if in the Advocate's opinion the evidence presented is not sufficient to enable him or her to decide whether the person should be so charged;

or (c) if in the Advocate's opinion a complaint is vexatious, frivolous, or trivial;

or (d) if in the Advocate's opinion a complaint of grave misconduct is not of sufficiently direct concern to the University to justify its being brought before the University Tribunal.

No proceedings shall be initiated before any of the University courts established by or under this Statute, other than proceedings under the provisions of Statute U, unless the Advocate has so determined in accordance with this section and with any Ordinance made under this Statute.

# STATUTE C

## SCHOOLS AND FACULTIES

### CHAPTER I

#### THE GENERAL BOARD OF THE FACULTIES

(New [Statute A V 1-3](#))

1. (a) Subject to the powers of the Regent House, and subject to the responsibilities of the Council under Statute A, IV, 1, the General Board of the Faculties shall be responsible for the academic and educational policy of the University, and shall advise the University on questions relating to such policy.

(b) The General Board shall consider the estimates of annual expenditure submitted by Faculty Boards and other authorities and, if it approves them, shall transmit them to the Council. The Board shall allocate the funds made available to it for the support of teaching and research.

(c) The General Board shall oversee the teaching and research work undertaken by the Schools, Faculties, Departments, and other institutions placed under its supervision; it shall ensure, in respect of those institutions,

EXISTING STATUTE C

(i) that the University officers assigned to those institutions are satisfactorily performing the duties and fulfilling the conditions of tenure of their offices;

(ii) that adequate facilities for teaching and research are available;

(iii) that appropriate courses of study and instruction are provided and that the teaching given is of the highest standard;

(iv) that research of the highest quality is conducted.

(d) The teaching programmes proposed by Faculty Boards and comparable authorities shall be submitted to the General Board. The Board shall either approve them or remit them for further consideration, and shall publish them to the University when approved.

(e) The General Board shall keep under review the regulations for such University examinations as are specified in Schedule K and shall ensure that they are properly observed. *(Now covered by Statute B III)*

(f) The General Board shall be accountable to the Council for its management of the University's academic and educational affairs. It shall make an Annual Report to the Council on the discharge of its duties under this section.

*(New Statute B III 1)*

2. Subject to the provisions of the Statutes, the General **Board** shall have power, after consulting other bodies, as appropriate, to enact Ordinances and to issue Orders relating to

(a) the administration and management of the institutions under its supervision other than the Schools and the Councils of the Schools;

(b) such University examinations, and such degrees, diplomas, and other qualifications as are specified in Schedule K;

4. The General Board shall consist of the following members:

(a) the Vice-Chancellor;

(b) eight members of the Regent House appointed by the Councils of the Schools in accordance with arrangements determined by Ordinance;

(c) four members of the Regent House appointed by the Council, subject to the requirement that of the whole Board not fewer than three members (including the Vice-Chancellor) shall be members of the Council, provided that if a member of the Board ceases to be a member of the Council he or she shall not thereby cease to be a member of the Board;

## EXISTING STATUTE C

(d) two members elected by and from among the students of the University, of whom one shall be from among those certified by the Registry to be undergraduate students, and one from among those certified by the Registry to be graduate students. The term student in the University and graduate student shall be as determined under Statute A, IV, 2, and the term undergraduate student in the University shall mean any student in the University other than a graduate student so defined.

5. The Vice-Chancellor shall be Chairman of the General Board, provided that, if the Vice-Chancellor is unable to be present at any meeting, the Chairman for that meeting shall be a member of the Board appointed by the Vice-Chancellor to act as his or her deputy, or in the absence of such deputy some other member of the Board chosen by the members present.

*(Special Ordinance A(v))*

6. Members of the General Board in classes (b) and (c) shall serve for four years, half the members in each class being appointed at the same time as, or shortly after, each biennial election of members of the Council. Changes of membership shall take effect from 1 January next following. Members of the General Board in class (d) shall serve for one year and shall be elected by students in the University in accordance with section 4(d) of this Statute and in a manner determined by Ordinance, in each academical year on a date determined by or under Ordinance.

7. If any member of the General Board in class (b) or class (c) becomes Vice-Chancellor, his or her seat shall thereupon become vacant.

8. When the General Board intends to discuss a proposal put forward by any Faculty Board or other body, it shall give that body an opportunity, if in the General Board's opinion it would assist the conduct of business, to send a representative to attend the meeting at which the proposal is to be discussed and to take part in the discussion.

9. The General Board shall meet at least twice in each term, provided that the Chairman shall have power to cancel any meeting if there is insufficient business. No business shall be transacted at a meeting unless five members at least are present.

10. Under the provisions of Statute K, 20(c) the appointment (or nomination for appointment) of Examiners, Electors to Professorships, members of Appointments Committees, and members of Degree Committees shall be reserved business; and the provisions of Statute K, 20 concerning reserved business shall apply to any member of the General Board in class (d) who is not *in statu pupillari* as if he or she were *in statu pupillari*.

**11.** The Registry or a University officer designated from time to time by the Council after consultation with the General Board shall be Secretary of the Board.

## CHAPTER II

### THE SCHOOLS

*(New [Statute A V 6 to 11](#))*

**1.** On the recommendation of the General Board the University may at any time institute one or more Schools, and may combine existing Schools, suppress any School, change the scope of any School, or divide any School into two or more Schools. There shall be placed in each School such Faculties, Departments, and other institutions as the University may from time to time determine.

**2.** There shall be a Council of each School. The composition of such a Council, the number and manner of appointment of its members, and, subject to the provisions of section 3 below, its powers and duties shall be determined by Ordinance.

**3.** Subject to the provisions of section 2, the duties of the Council of a School shall include:

(a) the preparation of such academic and financial plans, and reports as the General Board shall determine;

(b) the allocation of the funds made available to it by the General Board amongst the institutions comprising the School;

(c) working with the institutions which comprise the School to ensure institutional and School academic plans are consistent, realistic, and affordable;

(d) consideration of any matter referred to it by the General Board.

**4.** There shall be a Head of each School who shall be appointed and hold office on such terms as may be determined by Ordinance.

**5.** The Head shall be Chairman of the Council of the School and shall be the principal academic officer of the School and shall be responsible to the Council of the School, the General Board, and the Vice-Chancellor for the overall running of the School, including the use of the funds specified under 3(b) and the implementation of the approved plans referred to in 3(a).

**6.** The Council of each School shall have the right of reporting to the University.

CHAPTER III

THE FACULTIES

(New [Statute A V 12](#))

1. The term Faculty shall denote a body of persons associated in accordance with the Statutes for the purpose of furthering the study of a subject or subjects.

2. On the recommendation of the General Board the University may at any time institute one or more Faculties, and may combine existing Faculties, suppress any Faculty, change the scope of any Faculty, or divide any Faculty into two or more Faculties. Each Faculty shall be assigned to one or other of the Schools.

3. The members of each Faculty in any year shall be

(a) those persons, giving instruction in a subject falling within the scope of the Faculty, who belong to any of the following classes, namely,

(i) University officers;

(ii) persons whose lectures or other instruction the Faculty Board has approved as part of the teaching programme of the Faculty for the current academical year, if they are (1) Heads or Fellows of Colleges or (2) persons employed by the University to undertake teaching or research;

(iii) persons who occupy in a College or in an Approved Society, as teachers of subjects falling within the scope of the Faculty, the position of Praelector, Lecturer, Assistant Lecturer, or Director of Studies;

(b) other persons or members of classes of persons approved for this purpose by Ordinance; and

(c) any other persons who may be appointed by the Faculty Board to be members of the Faculty until the next promulgation, or the next promulgation but one, of the list of the members of the Faculty.

The Faculty Board concerned shall have power to decide whether a subject falls within the scope of the Faculty for the purpose of subsection (a) above, and whether the instruction given by a person is of such nature and quantity as to entitle him or her to be included as a member of the Faculty under that subsection. An appeal on any such question shall lie from the Faculty Board to the General Board, from whose decision there shall be no further appeal.

## EXISTING STATUTE C

4. A list of the members of each Faculty shall be promulgated in each year on a day prescribed by Ordinance of the General Board. Objections to the inclusion or omission of any name shall be decided in such manner as may be prescribed by Ordinance of the General Board.

5. Nothing contained in the Statutes shall prevent any person from being a member of two or more Faculties at the same time.

6. The Chairman of each Faculty shall be the person elected Chairman of the Faculty Board.

7. There shall be an annual meeting of the members of each Faculty for the election of a member or members of the Faculty Board.

8. In addition to the annual meeting, the Chairman may summon a meeting of the Faculty whenever he or she thinks it desirable to do so. The Chairman shall summon a meeting without delay upon receiving a written request signed by at least ten members of the Faculty.

9. At any election by a Faculty of a member of the Faculty Board nominations shall be made in writing and votes shall be taken by ballot.

10. At the annual meeting, and at any other meeting, of a Faculty there may be a discussion of any matter connected with the work of the Faculty that may be raised by any member of the Faculty after notice given to the members, or at the discretion of the Chairman without notice. No resolution of a Faculty shall be binding on the Faculty Board.

## CHAPTER IV

### THE FACULTY BOARDS

(New [Statute A V 14](#))

1. There shall be a Board of each Faculty, which shall oversee the work of the Faculty.

2. Every Faculty Board shall include members in each of the following classes (a), (b), and (c):

(a) members in one or both of the following categories:

EXISTING STATUTE C

(i) Heads of Departments within the Faculty;

(ii) holders of Professorships assigned to the Faculty or to a Department within the Faculty and of other offices specified in Schedule B of the Statutes which have been approved by Grace as qualifying their holders for membership in this category of a particular Faculty Board;

(b) members appointed by the Council after consultation with the General Board;

(c) members elected by the Faculty.

The General Board may make provision by Ordinance, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board, for the addition of members in the following classes:

(d) members co-opted by the Faculty Board;

(e) representatives of cognate studies and holders of specified offices;

(f) members elected by and from among the students in the Faculty in a manner to be determined by Ordinance of the General Board; provided that a member in class (f) shall cease to be a member if he or she ceases to be a student in the Faculty.

3. For every Faculty Board the number of members in each category of class (a) and the number of members in classes (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f) shall be determined by Ordinance of the General Board on the recommendation of the Faculty Board; provided that

(a) the number of members in class (f) shall not be more than three, and

(b) if there are three, at least one shall be a graduate student.

4. For the purpose of this Statute the terms student in the Faculty and graduate student shall be defined by or under Ordinance.

5. For every Faculty Board the General Board shall determine by Ordinance the period of membership of members in category (ii) of class (a) and of members in classes (b), (c), (d), and (f) and of representatives of cognate studies in class (e).

6. Each Faculty Board shall elect annually one of its members as Chairman and, unless for a particular Faculty Board it is provided otherwise by Ordinance of the General Board, a Secretary; provided that no Board shall elect either as Chairman or as Secretary a person who is a student in any Faculty.

7. A Faculty Board may make recommendations to the General Board for any changes which it considers desirable in the Ordinances for those examinations with which it is concerned.

8. Each Faculty Board shall submit to the General Board nominations of such examiners as it is required by Ordinance of the General Board to nominate.

9. Each Faculty Board shall be responsible to the General Board for ensuring the provision of appropriate instruction and adequate facilities for research in the subjects of the Faculty, for



## EXISTING STATUTE C

preparing the teaching programme of the Faculty, and for ensuring that the teaching given is of a high standard. For the discharge of these duties it shall be empowered:

(a) to make representations to the General Board concerning the resources needed by the Faculty for the support of its activities in teaching and research;

(b) to prescribe the subjects in which instruction is to be given in the teaching programme of the Faculty;

(c) to authorize courses of lectures and other instruction to be given by persons not holding University offices, under such conditions of remuneration as may be approved by the General Board;

(d) to report to the General Board if any University officer in the Faculty is not performing satisfactorily the duties of his or her office or is not fulfilling the conditions attaching to it.

10. The Secretary of each Faculty Board shall be responsible for the proper application of the funds available to the Faculty, other than those for which Heads of Departments are responsible under the provisions of Statute C, V, 3(c), for ensuring that the approved estimate of expenditure is not exceeded, and that the accounts are correctly maintained; provided always that if the General Board so requires these duties shall be assigned by the Faculty Board to some other person approved by the General Board.

11. Each Faculty Board shall submit to the General Board, in accordance with arrangements determined by Ordinance, estimates of annual expenditure for consideration by the Board in accordance with Statute C, I, 1(b).

12. A Faculty Board shall prepare any reports on the work of the Faculty which the General Board may require.

13. Under the provisions of Statute K, 20(c), the election of the Chairmen and Secretaries of Faculty Boards, the co-optation of members of Faculty Boards, and the appointment (or nomination for appointment) of examiners, electors to Professorships, members of Faculties, members of Appointments Committees, and members of Degree Committees shall be reserved business; and the provisions of Statute K, 20 concerning reserved business shall apply to any member of a Faculty Board in class (f) who is not *in statu pupillari* as if he or she were a person *in statu pupillari*.

## CHAPTER V

### DEPARTMENTS

(New [Statute A V 15](#))

1. On the recommendation of the General Board, the University may at any time constitute one or more Departments within any Faculty, may constitute Departments independent of any Faculty but under the supervision of the General Board, or may suppress any Department.

## EXISTING STATUTE C

**2.** There shall be a Head of each Department. The manner of appointment and the period of service of Heads of Departments shall be prescribed by Ordinances made by the General Board.

**3.** Subject to the powers of the Faculty Board or comparable authority and subject to such regulations as the University or the General Board may make from time to time, it shall be the duty of the Head of a Department:

(a) to organize the teaching and research of the Department;

(b) to prepare and submit to the General Board, in accordance with arrangements determined by Ordinance, the annual estimates of the Department for consideration by the Board in accordance with Statute C, I, 1(b);

(c) to be responsible for the proper application of the funds available to the Department, and to ensure that the approved estimate of expenditure is not exceeded and that the accounts are correctly maintained;

provided that the duties specified under subsections (b) and (c) may be assigned by the Head of a Department to some other person approved by the General Board.

## CHAPTER VI

### DEGREE COMMITTEES

(New [Statute A V 18](#))

**1.** There shall be Degree Committees for such Faculties and other institutions as may be determined by the General Board after consultation with the Board of Graduate Studies.

**2.** Each Degree Committee shall be constituted in accordance with arrangements determined by Ordinance of the General Board.

**3.** Subject to the powers of the Board of Graduate Studies, it shall be the duty of each Degree Committee to exercise such functions as may be prescribed by Ordinance of the General Board in respect of the approval of students as Graduate Students and the supervision of their work, the award of degrees, diplomas, and certificates in respect of graduate study or contributions to learning, and other cognate matters.

STATUTE D  
THE UNIVERSITY OFFICERS  
CHAPTER I  
GENERAL PROVISIONS

*(New Statute C I)*

1. (a) The University officers shall be those persons only who hold any of the University offices of Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, High Steward, Deputy High Steward, Commissary, Proctor, Orator, Registry, Librarian, Director of the Fitzwilliam Museum, Esquire Bedell, University Advocate, and Deputy University Advocate; any University office specified in Schedule J; or any other University office established by Statute or Ordinance.

(b) In any Statute or Ordinance the term competent authority in relation to a University institution or a University officer shall mean *either* the Council *or* the General Board, according as the institution concerned is under the supervision of the Council or the General Board.

(c) The institutions under the supervision of the General Board shall be the Schools, Faculties, Departments, and any other institution placed under the supervision of the General Board by Statute, by Ordinance, or otherwise. All other institutions in the University, except the University Press, shall be under the supervision of the Council.

(d) In any Statute or Ordinance the term authority comparable with a Faculty Board or the term comparable authority shall mean the Board or Syndicate constituted by Statute or Ordinance for the management of a Department or other institution which is independent of any Faculty but under the supervision of the General Board.

(e) Offices established either by the University or by the competent authority may be established by these authorities on a part-time basis.

*(Special Ordinance C(ii))*

2. The competent authority shall decide, after hearing the opinion of the Faculty Board or other authority concerned, whether a University office that is vacant or is expected to become vacant shall be filled or left vacant; provided that this shall not apply to

(a) any of the offices specified individually in section 1(a) above;

(b) any Professorship;

(c) any office which is required to be filled under the terms of a trust subsisting at the time.

An election or appointment to an office may be made by anticipation as from a future date if it is known that the office will then be established, or will then be vacant and may be filled.

EXISTING STATUTE D

3. (a) The tenure of a University officer other than an officer specified in Schedule B shall begin on such date as may at the time of the election or appointment be specified by the electing or appointing body; or, if no such date is specified, then,

(i) if the office is already vacant or is newly established, the officer's tenure shall begin on the day of the election or appointment,

(ii) if the office is not yet vacant, the officer's tenure shall begin on the day after that on which the retiring officer vacates the office;

provided that no such body shall specify a date, or shall make an election or an appointment without specifying a date, so that the tenure of the officer elected or appointed begins on a date that is either earlier than the day on which the office fell vacant, or more than six months earlier than the day of the election or appointment, or more than eighteen months later than that day.

(b) Wherever in respect of a University office or category of University office provision is made by Statute or Ordinance or has been made by Grace for reappointment, and reappointment has not been precluded by the conditions upon which a particular office was established or re-established, no holder of such office or of an office in such category shall be reappointed more than one year before the date on which his or her present tenure of the office is due to expire.

(c) Where any Statute or Ordinance provides that a University office shall be divided into grades, whether identified by a number or by a specific title, each grade shall, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Statute or Ordinance, be regarded as a separate University office, and promotion from a lower grade to a higher grade within an office which is so divided shall be regarded as appointment to a different office.

4. Unless it is otherwise provided by Statute or Ordinance, every officer shall be admitted to his or her office as soon as may be after the commencement of tenure by subscribing, in a book kept at the Registry, a declaration that the officer will well and faithfully discharge all the duties of the office, and by entering in the book the date of entering upon the office.

5. The stipend of an office shall accrue due to an officer from the commencement of tenure unless he or she fails to enter upon the duties of the office on or before the required date as hereinafter defined. The required date shall be that specified by the electing or appointing body at the time of the election or appointment, or, if no such date is specified, it shall be that of the commencement of tenure if the commencement is not on the day of the officer's election or appointment, or the first day of the next term if the commencement is on the day of the officer's election or appointment.

6. An officer who fails to enter upon the duties of his or her office on or before the required date shall report the fact to the competent authority. The competent authority shall then determine the date from which the officer's stipend is due to accrue, and may excuse the officer from compliance with any or all of the conditions of the office during a period of not more than one year after the required date, subject to any deduction of stipend which the competent authority may determine.

7. Except where it is otherwise determined by the University, stipends shall be considered as accruing from day to day and shall be apportionable in respect of time accordingly.

## EXISTING STATUTE D

8. The University shall have power to prescribe by Ordinance that the stipend attached to any office shall be subject to deduction on account of emoluments received by the holder from a College or Colleges.

9. No person or body shall have authority to make any representation or contract on behalf of the University, except in the performance of duties assigned to such person or body by or under Statute or Ordinance, or by consent of the University authority concerned. Such consent may be given either with regard to a particular transaction or generally with regard to a class or classes of transaction, and shall be subject to any restrictions which may be imposed by the authority concerned.

10. The University shall join in the Universities Superannuation Scheme and shall pay the pension contributions due thereunder in respect of the pensionable salaries of those officers who become members of the Scheme.

11. All University officers (other than the Chancellor, the High Steward, the Deputy High Steward, the Commissary, and any University officer who is exempted under any Statute from the provisions of this section) shall vacate their offices not later than the end of the academical year in which they attain the age of sixty-seven years.

## CHAPTER II

### DUTIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE

(New [Statute C12](#), rewritten)

1. The stipend (if any) to be paid to a University officer shall be determined by Ordinance, or in such manner as may be provided by Statute or Ordinance.

([Special Ordinance C\(ii\) 11](#))

2. Every University officer (other than the Chancellor, the High Steward, the Deputy High Steward, the Commissary, and any University officer who is exempted under any Statute from the provisions of this section) shall comply with such regulations concerning residence and accessibility as may be made by the University.

(New [Statute C1](#) and [Special Ordinance C\(i\)](#))

3. The University shall maintain a schedule, known as Schedule J, which shall include the University offices of Professor, Reader, University Senior Lecturer, and University Lecturer, and such other University offices as the University may from time to time determine.

(New [Statute C14](#))

4. It shall be the duty of all holders of University offices specified in Schedule J to devote themselves to the advancement of knowledge in their subject, to give instruction therein to students, to undertake from time to time such examining of students as may be required by the Board, Syndicate, or other body which is chiefly concerned with their duties, and to promote the interests of the University as a place of education, religion, learning, and research. The duty to examine students shall be restricted by Ordinance to the examining of candidates for such

examinations for degrees and other qualifications of the University as the University may from time to time determine.

(New *Special Ordinance C(i)*)

5. Every holder of a University office specified in Schedule J shall be entitled to be dispensed from discharging the duties of his or her office during one term for every six terms of service as hereinafter defined; provided always that

(a) the officer shall obtain the consent of the General Board, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld;

(b) in estimating the amount of leave of absence due under this section at any time account shall not be taken of any service done by the officer more than six years before;

(c) an officer shall not necessarily receive any stipend in respect of any period of absence under this section, but the General Board may fix the amount (if any) of the stipend payable in respect of such period.

For the purposes of this section the General Board shall have power to determine whether a term or part of a term is to be reckoned as a term of service in any case where the holder of an office specified in Schedule J has been excused compliance with any or all of the conditions of the office under Statute D, I, 6 or has been dispensed from discharging all or part of the duties of the office under section 6 below; and for the same purposes a term of service shall be defined as any term during which or during part of which a University officer has held such an office, except

(i) any term for which or for part of which the General Board has excused the officer from compliance with any or all of the conditions of his or her office under Statute D, I, 6 but has not allowed the term to be reckoned as a term of service;

(ii) any term for which or for part of which the General Board has dispensed the officer from discharging all or part of the duties of his or her office under section 6 below but has not allowed the term to be reckoned as a term of service;

(iii) any term for which the officer has been dispensed from discharging the duties of his or her office under this section.

6. The competent authority may for sufficient cause dispense a University officer from discharging all or part of the duties of his or her office, as follows:

(a) The competent authority may dispense an officer, on account of his or her illness, from discharging the duties of his or her office for a period not exceeding six months, without loss of stipend. The competent authority may extend such dispensation and if it does so shall fix the amount (if any) of the stipend payable to the officer.

(b) The competent authority may dispense an officer, for sufficient cause other than illness, from discharging the duties of his or her office for a period not exceeding five years. In exceptional circumstances the competent authority, with the concurrence of the votes of not less than two-thirds of the whole number of its members, may grant such a dispensation for a period longer than five years, or may extend beyond five years a dispensation already granted, provided always that such a dispensation or extension shall not be valid without the concurrence of the Board, Syndicate, or other body chiefly

EXISTING STATUTE D

concerned with the duties of the officer. No stipend shall be payable to the officer during any such dispensation (whether or not the period of dispensation exceeds five years) unless at the time of giving it or at the time or times of extending it the competent authority, having regard to all the circumstances of the case, including the nature of the sufficient cause and the question whether the officer is receiving or will receive payment from some source other than the University during the period of the dispensation, shall determine that the whole or part of the normal stipend is to be payable.

(c)The competent authority may dispense an officer, for sufficient cause other than illness, from discharging part of the duties of his or her office for a period not exceeding five years in the first instance, and may extend beyond five years a dispensation already granted, provided always that such a dispensation or extension shall not be valid without the concurrence of the Board, Syndicate, or other body chiefly concerned with the duties of the officer. A reduced stipend, as determined by the competent authority, shall be payable during such a dispensation.

7. The competent authority shall have power to determine whether any period, or part thereof, of an officer's dispensation or partial dispensation from duty under either of the foregoing sections 5 and 6 shall be omitted in reckoning the limit of tenure fixed at the time of the officer's appointment or reappointment to his or her office.

(New Statute C 15)

8. The competent authority may appoint a deputy to act for a University officer, upon such terms of remuneration as it thinks fit,

(a)during any period of the officer's absence from duty under section 5 or section 6 above, or during any term when in accordance with Ordinances the officer is not required to reside;

(b)during any vacancy in the office;

(c)in any emergency.

A deputy appointed under this section shall exercise the powers and shall perform the duties of the officer for whom he or she deputizes and shall have the right to attend and vote in that officer's absence at meetings of any body of which the officer is a member *ex officio*.

9. The University shall have power, or may delegate the power, to preclude a University officer from undertaking any work outside the scope of his or her office or to limit the amount of such work.

(Special Ordinance C(ii) 12)

10. Subject to the provisions of Statute U, a University officer shall be entitled, unless the tenure of his or her office is limited in accordance with the provisions of any other Statute or Ordinance or by Grace, to hold office until the retiring age so long as he or she satisfactorily performs the duties of the office.

(New Statute C 17)

11. No University office shall be tenable concurrently with any other University office except in cases in which it may be determined otherwise

## EXISTING STATUTE D

(a) by the University, if it is proposed that a University officer should hold more than one of the offices specified in Schedule J, or

(b) by the competent authority or authorities, if none or only one of the offices to be held is specified in Schedule J.

*(Special Ordinance C(ii) 13 under Statute C I 3)*

12. Every University officer shall send to the secretary of the competent authority and of the Board, Syndicate, or other body which is chiefly concerned with the officer's duties, such returns as the competent authority and the other body may respectively direct.

13. A University officer who is a member of the Faculty of Divinity and who is in Priest's Orders in the Church of England may hold a residentiary Canonry of Ely Cathedral. Not more than one University officer shall hold such a Canonry at any one time. The income, if any, of the Canonry held by such an officer, but not the annual value of the official residence of the Canonry, shall be reckoned as forming part of the stipend attached to such a person's University office. The University in making or amending regulations for the residence of University officers shall have regard to the obligations of such an officer to reside at Ely and to carry out other duties as Canon.

## CHAPTER III

### THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

*(New Statute C III)*

1. The Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed by the Regent House on the nomination of the Council, who may nominate any person of their choice. The person appointed shall enter upon office on a day determined by the University. As soon as conveniently may be thereafter, he or she shall be formally admitted to the office at a Congregation of the Regent House called by the Chancellor or, if the Chancellor is absent or the office of Chancellor is vacant, by the Proctors. The procedures for nomination and admission shall be prescribed by Ordinance.

2. The Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed in the first instance for five years or, in exceptional circumstances, for such other period as the University may determine. He or she may be reappointed for a further period or periods, provided that no one shall hold the office of Vice-Chancellor for a total period of more than seven years. The procedure for reappointment shall be prescribed by Ordinance.

3. The Vice-Chancellor shall enjoy the customary rights and perform the customary duties of the office. He or she shall have power to ensure that all University officers duly perform their duties, and shall have such other powers and duties as may be prescribed by Statute or Ordinance.

4. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power, after his or her formal admission, but not before, to call Congregations of the Regent House and to admit candidates to degrees or titles of degrees.

5. Except as provided in section 6 below,



## EXISTING STATUTE D

(a) the Vice-Chancellor shall be Chairman of the Council and the General Board, and of any other body of which he or she is *ex officio* a member, provided that the Chancellor shall have the right to take the chair at any meeting of the Council at which he or she is present;

(b) the Vice-Chancellor may attend a meeting of any body constituted in the University by or under Statute or Ordinance, or of any body appointed by such a body, save that this provision shall not apply to meetings of any of the following bodies:

(i) the Board of Scrutiny;

(ii) a University court constituted by or under Statute B, VI;

(iii) a Board of Examiners for a University examination;

(iv) a Degree Committee for a Faculty or other institution;

(v) any other body which the University may specify by Grace.

**6.** The Vice-Chancellor shall not be present at any meeting of the Council or of any other body when the body is considering his or her reappointment or the appointment of his or her successor as Vice-Chancellor.

**7.** Provided always that he or she shall in general take the chair in person at meetings of the Council and the General Board, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to appoint persons to act on his or her behalf as follows:

(a) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint, from among the Heads of Colleges or other members of the Regent House, one or more persons to be designated Deputy Vice-Chancellors, to whom he or she may delegate any of the duties assigned by Statute or Ordinance to the Vice-Chancellor. The name of any person so appointed shall be published forthwith.

(b) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint a member of the Regent House to act as his or her deputy in any matter, including attendance at a meeting under section 5(b) above, or to perform any duty assigned by Statute or Ordinance to the Vice-Chancellor.

**8.** During his or her tenure of office, the Vice-Chancellor shall not undertake the duties of any other University office or any College office, or any duties inconsistent with the performance of the duties of the Vice-Chancellorship.

**9.** In the event of incapacity or prolonged absence from Cambridge of the Vice-Chancellor, or of suspension of the Vice-Chancellor under Statute U, or in the event of a vacancy in the Vice-Chancellorship, the Council shall if necessary appoint a member of the Regent House to serve as Acting Vice-Chancellor and shall publish such person's name forthwith. A person so appointed shall perform the duties, and shall exercise all the powers, of the Vice-Chancellor during the period of his or her appointment.

**10.** If for any reason the Vice-Chancellorship falls vacant before the expiry of the holder's term of office, a new Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed as soon as conveniently may be, in accordance with the provisions of sections 1 and 2 above.

CHAPTER IV

THE PRO-VICE-CHANCELLORS

*(New Statute C III 15)*

1. There shall be such number of offices of Pro-Vice-Chancellor as shall be determined by the Council subject to a maximum determined by Ordinance. The Pro-Vice-Chancellors shall report to the Council through the Vice-Chancellor.
2. Each appointment or reappointment to an office of Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall be made by the Council after consultation with the General Board, on the recommendation of a Nominating Committee constituted by Ordinance. A Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for not more than three years and shall be eligible for reappointment, provided that no person shall hold the office of Pro-Vice-Chancellor for a total period of more than six years.
3. A Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall perform such duties as may be prescribed by Statute or Ordinance, and such other duties as may be determined by the Council, or the Vice-Chancellor.

CHAPTER V

THE HIGH STEWARD, THE DEPUTY HIGH STEWARD, THE  
COMMISSARY

*(New Statute A I 9 - 14)*

1. The High Steward shall be elected by the members of the Senate voting in person. The arrangements prescribed by Statute for the election of the Chancellor shall apply also to the election of the High Steward.
2. The Deputy High Steward shall be appointed by the High Steward by Letters Patent.
3. The Commissary shall be appointed by Letters Patent by the Chancellor or, if the office of Chancellor is vacant, by the High Steward. The Commissary shall have judicial or quasi-judicial experience or be legally qualified, and shall not hold any other office in the University or a College. In the event of a vacancy in the office of Commissary the Chancellor (or the High Steward if the office of Chancellor is vacant) shall appoint an Acting Commissary who shall have the full powers of the Commissary to act under the provisions of this Chapter until a newly appointed Commissary takes office.

4. Each of the officers specified in sections 1–3 shall hold office until he or she voluntarily resigns or until the Senate otherwise determines.

5. The High Steward and the Deputy High Steward shall perform such duties as have heretofore been customary and any duties prescribed by Statute or Ordinance. When the office of High Steward is vacant the duties of that office shall be performed by the Deputy High Steward.

6. The Commissary shall perform such duties as have heretofore been customary and any duties prescribed by Statute or Ordinance. In the discharge of his or her duties under this Chapter the Commissary shall not be under the direction of the Council or of any other authority in the University.

(New [Statute AIX 3-9](#))

7. The Commissary shall have full power to determine all questions referred to his or her decision by a member of the University under the provisions of this Chapter. The Commissary shall have the power to review, amend, or quash the decision of any University authority on the ground that the decision, or some aspect of the decision, was unreasonable by virtue of being *ultra vires*, procedurally unsatisfactory, or incorrect in fact, or on similar grounds, and to make such order (including an order to amend, quash, or refer back the decision) as seems to him or her to be justified. The Commissary's powers under the provisions of this Chapter shall not extend to:

(a) any matter still subject to further review by or appeal to any University authority;

(b) the merits or substance of a decision made by:

(i) a University Court established by or under Statute B or U;

(ii) a Board of Examiners, a Degree Committee, the Board of Graduate Studies, a Review Committee or similar authority, in relation to the result of a University examination;

(c) any decision by a University authority concerning the appointment of an individual or individuals to employment in the University, or concerning promotion in such employment;

(d) any matter under the responsibility of the Press Syndicate or the Local Examinations Syndicate.

8. In any particular case or cases the Commissary may appoint a person to act as his or her deputy, and may delegate to such a deputy his or her powers under the provisions of this Chapter in respect of the case or cases concerned.

EXISTING STATUTE D

**9.** The Commissary or a deputy so appointed shall have the power to strike out a case which in his or her opinion is vexatious, frivolous, or out of time.

**10.** In relation to any case (not being a case struck out as vexatious, frivolous, or out of time) the Commissary shall direct that the matter shall be dealt with by oral or written representations, or both. Such representations shall be made:

(a) on behalf of the University by a person or persons appointed by the Council; and

(b) by any other party or parties to the proceedings either in person or through a representative.

**11.** The Commissary shall make general rules of procedure which shall bind the parties in any particular case.<sup>1</sup> The rules of procedure shall make provision for a time limit or time limits within which a matter shall be raised with the Commissary. In any particular case the decision of the Commissary (or a duly appointed deputy) on any procedural matters shall be final, and the provisions of Statute K, 5 shall not apply to it.

**12.** The Council shall consult the Commissary before proposing any Ordinance concerning matters regulated by sections 6–14 of this Chapter. The Commissary shall have the right to publish a statement for the guidance of the University about any such proposed Ordinance.

**13.** Nothing in this Chapter shall enable or require the Commissary to hear any appeal or determine any dispute regulated under the provisions of the Education Reform Act 1988 relating to a member of the academic staff of the University as defined by Statute U, which, being a matter regulated under the said Act, concerns the member's appointment or employment, or the termination of that appointment or employment. The Commissary shall have no power to disallow or annul any Ordinance made under or having effect for the purposes of Statute U in relation to matters regulated under the said Act.

**14.** The University shall defray the cost of any legal advice obtained by the Commissary for the performance of his or her duties under this Chapter.

**15.** The University shall determine by Grace the date on which the provisions of sections 6–14 of this Chapter shall come into force.<sup>2</sup>

CHAPTER VI

THE PROCTORS

*(New Statute C IV) (Special Ordinance C(iii))*

1. The Proctors and Pro-Proctors shall be elected by the Regent House. Subject to the provisions of section 3 below, they shall be nominated for election by such of the Colleges as may be prescribed in Schedule A, in turn, two for every year, according to the Cycle prescribed in that Schedule; and when the series of years specified in the Cycle is ended, the order of nomination shall proceed as in the beginning of the Cycle and until the end of it, and so on continually, provided that the University shall have power to amend the Cycle from time to time. The persons nominated for election shall be members of the Senate of at least three years' standing.
2. In the Easter Term of each year the Head of each College whose turn it is to nominate a Proctor for the ensuing academical year shall, either in person or through a deputy, present to the Vice-Chancellor, in the presence of the Registry, the person nominated by the College, and shall certify in writing that during the past two years the person nominated has resided in the University for the greater part of each of three terms at least. Before the end of the academical year each of the two persons nominated Proctor shall nominate either one or two persons for election as deputy Proctors.
3. If the nomination of a Proctor, having been duly made by a College, becomes void or is withdrawn before the election for some cause deemed sufficient by the Council, the College shall make a further nomination. If the College whose turn it is fails to make a nomination, or if the Regent House declines to elect the person nominated, the Council shall nominate a person for election by Grace of the Regent House.
4. The election of the Proctors shall be held on the first weekday of the Michaelmas Term each year at 10 o'clock in the morning, the Proctors for the previous year vacating their offices immediately beforehand. At the election the two Esquire Bedells shall stand in scrutiny and shall take their own votes and those of other voters by the words *placet* or *non placet*. If each of the persons nominated is approved by a majority of those voting, the Esquire Bedells shall declare him or her to be elected. When the Proctors have been elected, the election of the deputy Proctors shall be held without delay. If after the election a Proctor desires to nominate an additional person for election as deputy Proctor, he or she shall request the Council to submit a Grace to the Regent House for the approval of the person nominated.
5. Each Proctor and each deputy Proctor shall by public declaration give an undertaking that he or she will faithfully discharge the duties of the office.
6. If the office of Proctor becomes vacant after the election by death, resignation, deprivation, or any other cause, Trinity Hall shall nominate and present a person for election, in manner as nearly similar as possible to that described above, and the person elected shall hold office until the first weekday of the Michaelmas Term next ensuing.

EXISTING STATUTE D

CHAPTER VII

THE ORATOR

*(New Statute C V)*

1. The Orator is placed under the direction of the Council. It shall be the duty of the Orator

(a) to write addresses for presentation to other universities and institutions;

(b) to present to the University persons on whom titles of degrees are to be conferred *honoris causa*.

2. The Orator shall be appointed by Grace of the Regent House on the nomination of the Council.

CHAPTER VIII

THE REGISTRARY

*(New Statute C VI)*

1. The Registry is placed under the direction of the Council. It shall be the duty of the Registry

(a) to act as the principal administrative officer of the University, and as the head of the University's administrative staff;

(b) to keep a record of the proceedings of the University, and to attend for that purpose all Congregations of the Regent House and such other public proceedings of the University as may be specified by Statute or Ordinance or by the Council;

(c) to act as Secretary to the Council;

(d) to receive reports of Boards, Syndicates, and other bodies, and to deal with them as required by Statute or Ordinance;

(e) to be responsible for maintaining a register of members of the University, and keeping records of matriculations and class-lists, and of degrees, diplomas, and other qualifications;

(f) to edit *Statutes and Ordinances* and the *Cambridge University Reporter*;

(g) to perform such other duties as may be prescribed by Statute or Ordinance or by the Council.

2. The Registry shall be appointed by the Council.

3. The Registry shall not be a member of the Council.

4. *Repealed by Grace 1 of 9 February 2005 and by Order in Council dated 14 December 2005.*

5. *Repealed by Grace 1 of 9 February 2005 and by Order in Council dated 14 December 2005.*

6. *Repealed by Grace 1 of 9 February 2005 and by Order in Council dated 14 December 2005.*

## EXISTING STATUTE D

7. There shall be under the direction of the Council such number of Assistant Registraries as the Council may from time to time determine. The manner of appointment, the duties of the office, and the duration and other conditions of tenure of an Assistant Registry shall be determined by Ordinance from time to time. (Now covered by [New Statute C VI](#) and [New Statute C I 2](#))
8. So far as the Council may allow or direct, any duty of the Registry may be performed by an Assistant Registry.
9. During a vacancy in the office of Registry, the Council may appoint an Acting Registry upon such terms of remuneration as it thinks fit.

## CHAPTER IX

### THE LIBRARIAN

*(New Statute C VII) (Special Ordinance C(v))*

1. There shall be in the University a Library Syndicate which shall have power to make rules for the management of the University Library, provided that such rules shall not be inconsistent with any Ordinance. The composition of the Library Syndicate and the manner of its appointment shall be determined by Ordinance from time to time.
2. The Librarian is placed under the direction of the Library Syndicate and shall act as Secretary to it. It shall be the duty of the Librarian
  - (a) to be responsible for the management of the University Library in all respects as determined by Ordinance and by the rules made by the Library Syndicate;
  - (b) to act as the General Board's principal adviser on matters relating to libraries;
  - (c) to be responsible, in consultation with the Registry where appropriate, for the custody and arrangement in the Library of the University archives and of documents that are added thereto at the request of the Registry or otherwise, provided that the Registry shall be entitled to require the temporary deposit in the Registry of any document to which he or she may need to refer.
3. The Librarian shall be elected by a Board of Electors consisting of the Vice-Chancellor, or a duly appointed deputy, two persons appointed by the Council, three persons appointed by the General Board, and five persons appointed by the Library Syndicate. One at least of the Electors appointed by the General Board and one at least of those appointed by the Library Syndicate shall be persons who at the time of their appointment are not resident in the University nor officially connected with it, and three at least of the Electors appointed by the Library Syndicate shall be appointed from among the members of that Syndicate. The Secretary of the General Board, or a duly appointed deputy, shall be Secretary to the Board of Electors.

## EXISTING STATUTE D

4. Electors shall be appointed in the Michaelmas Term to serve for four years from 1 January following their appointment.
5. If an Elector is or becomes a candidate for the office of Librarian he or she shall be disqualified from acting thereafter in the matter of that election, and the other Electors shall have power to act.
6. If an appointment to the Board of Electors is made after the Electors have first met to consider a vacancy in the office of Librarian, the Elector so appointed shall not have any vote in the election of the Librarian, but that Elector's predecessor, if not a candidate for the office of Librarian, shall retain his or her right to vote in the election.
7. (a) When the Librarian is due under the Statutes to retire, the Vice-Chancellor shall report the fact to the Council and to the General Board in the Michaelmas Term, but not later than the division of that term, of the academical year next before the year at the end of which the retirement is due to take place.  
  
(b) When it becomes known to the Vice-Chancellor that a vacancy has occurred or will occur in the Librarianship otherwise than by the holder's becoming due under the Statutes to retire, the Vice-Chancellor shall report the fact to the Council and to the General Board at their next meetings.
8. Not later than the thirtieth day after reporting a vacancy or an expected vacancy in the Librarianship the Vice-Chancellor shall publish a Notice inviting applications to fill the vacancy; provided that the General Board shall have power to suspend the publication of such a Notice for any period not exceeding one year.
9. The Board of Electors shall have power to act notwithstanding one or more vacancies in the number of its members and shall have power to adjourn and generally to regulate its own procedure, provided that
  - (a) no election shall be made earlier than the day following that on which the qualifications of the candidates have been considered in the first instance at a meeting of the Board;
  - (b) no election shall be made unless two-thirds at least of the members of the Board (exclusive of any member disqualified by being a candidate) are present at the time of voting and a majority of the members present vote in favour.
10. The Board of Electors shall have power (a) to offer the Librarianship to a person who has not submitted an application for the office, provided that such a person's qualifications have been considered at two meetings held on different days, and (b) to enquire whether any person or persons other than those who have submitted applications would accept the office if offered.
11. If at the end of two years from the date of publication under section 8 of the Notice inviting applications for the Librarianship the Electors have been unable to make an election, the Librarian shall be appointed by the Chancellor or, if the office of Chancellor is vacant, by the High Steward.



EXISTING STATUTE D

CHAPTER X

THE TREASURER

*Chapter repealed by Grace 1 of 9 February 2005 and by Order in Council dated 14 December 2005.*

CHAPTER XI

THE DIRECTOR OF THE FITZWILLIAM MUSEUM

*(New Statute C VIII) (Special Ordinance C(vi))*

1. The Director of the Fitzwilliam Museum (who shall also be Marlay Curator) shall, subject to the direction of the Fitzwilliam Museum Syndicate, have charge of all the objects in the Museum and in the Marlay Collection and shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by Ordinance.
2. The manner of appointment and, subject to the provisions of Statute U, the conditions of tenure of office of the Director and the manner of appointment of the Syndicate shall be determined by Ordinance from time to time.

CHAPTER XII

THE ESQUIRE BEDELLS

*(New Statute C IX)*

1. There shall be two Esquire Bedells who shall be members of the Senate appointed by the Council. They shall be equal in rank, shall attend the Chancellor on public occasions, and shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by Ordinance or Order.
2. The Esquire Bedells are placed under the direction of the Council.

CHAPTER XIII

THE UNIVERSITY ADVOCATE, THE DEPUTY UNIVERSITY  
ADVOCATES

*(New Statute C X)*

1. The University Advocate shall be a member of the Regent House appointed by Grace on the nomination of the Council. The University Advocate shall not as such be under the direction of any Board, Syndicate, or other body. The duties of the office of University Advocate shall be as specified by or under Statute or Ordinance.

2. There shall be one or more Deputy University Advocates, each of whom shall be a member of the Regent House appointed by Grace on the nomination of the Council after consultation with the Advocate. A Deputy University Advocate shall carry out any of the duties of the Advocate when requested to do so by the Advocate or when the Advocate is unable to act, and also during any vacancy in the office of Advocate.

3. Subject to the provisions of Statute U, the tenure of the office of University Advocate and the tenure of the office of Deputy University Advocate shall be prescribed by Ordinance.

## CHAPTER XIV

### THE PROFESSORS

*(New Statute C XI) (Special Ordinance C(vii) Part A)*

1. There shall be in the University the Regius Professorships of Divinity, Civil Law, Physic, Hebrew, Greek, History, [and Botany](Botany, and Engineering)<sup>3</sup>; such Professorships as by any trust for the time being binding on the University are required to be maintained; such Professorships as are for the time being included in Schedule B; and such Professorships as are for the time being established by Ordinance.

2. Subject to the provisions of any trust for the time being binding on the University,

(a) the University may make regulations for a Professorship under which candidature for that Professorship at any election thereto may be limited, or preference may be given by the Board of Electors, to candidates whose work is connected with a particular area of study within the general field of the title of the Professorship;

(b) either before or after the occurrence of a vacancy in a Professorship to which no such regulations apply, the General Board may determine that candidature for the Professorship at the next election thereto shall be limited, or preference shall be given, as aforesaid.

Notice of any such limitation or preference shall be published to the University forthwith.

3. No Professorship shall be established in the University except by Grace of the Regent House after the publication of a Report of the General Board. The Report shall state whether or not it is recommended that the Professorship be placed in Schedule B. If the Report recommends inclusion in Schedule B, it may also recommend inclusion in Schedule H.

4. (a) When a Professorship becomes vacant or is due shortly to become vacant, the University may, on the recommendation of the General Board, terminate or temporarily discontinue it as from the date of the vacancy or modify the conditions relating to it, unless such termination or temporary discontinuance or modification can only be effected by Statute or by an authority other than the University.

(b) If it is reported to the General Board that a Board of Electors has been unable to make an election to a Professorship, the General Board may publish a Notice temporarily discontinuing the Professorship for a specified period determined under the provisions of Statute D, XV, 20, unless

## EXISTING STATUTE D

such temporary discontinuance can only be effected by Statute or by an authority other than the University.

5. If a Professorship is one which cannot be temporarily discontinued or the conditions of which cannot be modified otherwise than by making a Statute or by submitting an application for the alteration of a trust to an authority other than the University, and if the University has approved such a Statute or has submitted such an application, the election shall remain suspended until the result of the submission of the Statute to Her Majesty in Council or of the application to the other authority is known.

6. Subject to the provisions of Chapter I and of this chapter regarding the age of retirement, the University shall have power to establish a Professorship limited to a fixed term of years or to the tenure of one Professor only, or to direct that election to a Professorship (being neither a Professorship to which appointments are made by the Crown nor a Professorship governed for the time being by a trust expressly providing otherwise) shall be for a prescribed term of years or until a prescribed date.

7. The University shall assign each Professorship to a Faculty or Department or other institution under the supervision of the General Board, as appropriate, and may change the assignment from time to time. Subject to the concurrence of the authorities concerned, the duties of a particular Professorship may concern such institutions as the General Board shall determine.

8. Professorial stipends shall be determined from time to time by the University, provided that a Professor shall always receive any emolument to which he or she is entitled under the terms of any trust for the time being binding on the University.

9. The University may from time to time prescribe the minimum amount of instruction to be given by a Professor and the character of such instruction.

10. The University may from time to time by Ordinance impose restrictions on the nature of College offices that may be held by Professors and on the teaching which Professors may give otherwise than on behalf of the University.

11. If the University alters either the title of a Professorship or the definition of the scope of a Professorship, such alteration shall not have effect during the tenure of the person then holding the office except with his or her consent; but if the person concerned consents to the alteration he or she shall be entitled to hold the office under the same conditions as if the alteration had been made before his or her election to the office.

12. The University shall have power to add or remove Professorships to or from the list of those specified in Schedule B.

13. Any person who has not previously held the Slade Professorship of Fine Art may be elected to that Professorship for a period not exceeding three years notwithstanding that he or she has attained the age of sixty-seven years; but no one shall be re-elected to the Professorship for a period such that the tenure of the office will continue beyond the end of the academical year in which he or she will attain the age of sixty-seven years.

14. Any person may be elected or re-elected to one of the following Professorships, notwithstanding that he or she has attained, or will attain during the tenure of the office, the age of sixty-seven years: the John Wilfrid Linnett Visiting Professorship of Chemistry, the Alexander Todd Visiting Professorship of Chemistry, the Arthur Goodhart Visiting Professorship in Legal Science, [the Sir Arthur Marshall Visiting Professorship of Sustainable Urban Design, the Visiting Professorship of Architecture, and the Humanitas Visiting Professorships.]

Footnotes

3. The words in angular brackets will replace the words in square brackets subject to the approval by Her Majesty in Council of the amendments of Statute approved by Grace 14 of 13 July 2011.<sup>a</sup>

## CHAPTER XV

### ELECTIONS TO PROFESSORSHIPS

*(Special Ordinance C(vii) Part B)*

1. Elections to all Professorships shall be governed by the provisions of Chapter XIV and of this chapter except for

(a) the Regius Professorships of Civil Law, Physic, and History, and the King Edward VII Professorship of English Literature, to which appointments are made by the Crown,

(b) a Professorship limited to the tenure of one Professor only, if established for a particular person by Grace,

(c) the following Professorships, to which elections are made by the General Board:

(i) any Professorships on the John Humphrey Plummer Foundation,

(ii) the Quick Professorship of Biology,

(iii) any Professorship the tenure of which is less than a year or is limited to a specified number of years;

provided that

(i) any Professorship to which the appointment is to be made under the terms of any trust binding for the time being on the University shall be governed by this Statute only so far as this Statute is compatible with the terms of the trust;

(ii) elections to the Dixie Professorship of Ecclesiastical History shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the Statute relating thereto for the University and for Emmanuel College in common.

## EXISTING STATUTE D

2. Except as otherwise prescribed in section 1 above, the election to a Professorship shall be made by a Board of Electors constituted in accordance with either section 4 or section 5 below. Subject to the provisions of section 3, such a Board of Electors may be

*either* (a) a standing Board, of which the appointed members shall be appointed to serve for four years,

*or* (b) an *ad hoc* Board, of which the appointed members shall be appointed to serve until the election has been made and the Professor has entered upon the duties of the office, or until the General Board has published a Notice of temporary discontinuance under Statute D, XIV, 4(b).

3. A Board constituted in accordance with section 4 may be either a standing Board or an *ad hoc* Board, as determined by the General Board under section 6 below. A Board constituted in accordance with section 5 shall be an *ad hoc* Board. The Registry or a University officer designated by the Council (or a duly appointed deputy appointed by the Registry or such University officer) shall act as Secretary to a Board of Electors. The membership of a standing Board shall be published at least once in each year. The membership of an *ad hoc* Board shall be published as soon as conveniently may be after the members have been appointed.

4. If a Professorship has been assigned to a Faculty or Department, or other institution under the supervision of the General Board, the election shall be made by a Board of Electors consisting of

(a) the Vice-Chancellor or a duly appointed deputy;

(b) eight persons appointed by the Council, two on the nomination of the Council itself, three on the nomination of the General Board, and three on the nomination of the Faculty Board concerned in the case of a Professorship assigned to a Faculty or to a Department within a Faculty, or on the nomination of the comparable authority in the case of a Professorship assigned to a Department independent of any Faculty or other institution under the supervision of the General Board.

5. If the General Board considers it desirable that the assignment of a Professorship should be deferred until the election has been made to that Professorship, the election shall be made by a specially constituted Board consisting of

(a) the Vice-Chancellor or a duly appointed deputy;

(b) five persons appointed by the Council, two on the nomination of the Council itself and three on the nomination of the General Board;

(c) such number of additional persons representing the branches of the subject included in the scope of the Professorship as the General Board shall determine, appointed by the Council on the nomination of the bodies deemed by the General Board to be concerned.

6. When a Professorship is first established, the General Board shall determine, after consulting such Faculty Boards or comparable authorities as are deemed by the General Board to be concerned, whether elections to the Professorship are to be made by a standing Board of Electors or by an *ad hoc* Board. The General Board shall subsequently have power to review its decision at

## EXISTING STATUTE D

any time and, after consulting the Faculty Boards or comparable authorities concerned, to reverse its previous decision; such reversal shall take effect from the first day of October next following.

**7.** Nominations for any Board of Electors shall be made on such dates as will enable the General Board to nominate with knowledge of the nominations of the Faculty Boards or comparable authorities concerned.

**8.** When a standing Board of Electors is constituted for the first time the members shall be appointed for periods so determined by the Council that in the year next but one and in every subsequent year (a) two of the eight appointed Electors shall retire on the thirtieth day of September, and (b) none of the nominating bodies shall nominate more than one Elector save when a casual vacancy is to be filled.

**9.** No person shall be appointed or reappointed a member of a standing Board of Electors who at the commencement of his or her period of service or further period of service, as the case may be, would have attained the age of sixty-seven years; and no person shall be appointed a member of an *ad hoc* Board of Electors who at the commencement of his or her period of service would have attained the age of seventy years.

**10.** To ensure the representation of opinion outside the University, every Board of Electors shall include at least two persons who are not the holders of any University office as defined in Statute D, I, 1(a) and are not habitually resident within twenty miles of the University Church. At least one such person shall be included among those nominated by the General Board, and at least one among those nominated by the Faculty Board or comparable authority (in the case of a Board constituted in accordance with section 4) or among those nominated by the bodies deemed by the General Board to be concerned (in the case of a Board constituted in accordance with section 5).

**11.** If a member of a Board of Electors who has been nominated as a representative of opinion outside the University subsequently becomes the holder of a University office as defined in Statute D, I, 1(a) or becomes habitually resident within twenty miles of the University Church, his or her place on the Board shall not thereby become vacant; but when next the body which nominated that person is to nominate a member of the Board it shall nominate a person qualified as in section 10, unless there is already such a person among its nominees.

**12.** Whenever a vacancy from any cause other than lapse of time occurs on a Board of Electors (other than on an *ad hoc* Board after the Electors have first met to consider a vacancy in the Professorship), a new Elector shall be appointed to fill the vacant place. If an appointment to a standing Board of Electors is made after the Electors have first met to consider a vacancy in the Professorship, the Elector so appointed shall not take part in that election, and his or her predecessor shall retain the right, subject to the provisions of section 13 below, to take part in the election. If the General Board publishes a Notice under Statute D, XIV, 4(b) temporarily discontinuing the Professorship, the publication of the Notice shall have the same effect for the purposes of this section as if an election had been made.

**13.** If an Elector is or becomes a candidate for a Professorship, he or she shall be disqualified from acting thereafter in the matter of that election, and the remaining Electors shall have power to act.

## EXISTING STATUTE D

**14.** A Board of Electors shall have power to act notwithstanding one or more vacancies in the number of its members, and shall have power to adjourn and generally to regulate its own procedure, provided that

(a) no election shall be made earlier than the day following that on which the qualifications of the candidates have been considered in the first instance at a meeting of the Board;

(b) no election shall be made unless two-thirds at least of the members of the Board (exclusive of any member disqualified by being a candidate) are present at the time of voting and a majority of the members present vote in favour.

**15.** A Board of Electors shall have power (a) to enquire whether any person or persons other than those who have submitted applications would accept the Professorship if offered, and (b) to offer the Professorship to a person who has not submitted an application, provided that such a person's qualifications have been considered at two meetings held on different days.

**16.** The following provisions shall apply to all Professorships other than those limited to the tenure of a single holder:

(a) When a Professor is due under Statutes or Ordinances to retire, the Vice-Chancellor shall report the fact to the General Board not later than the division of the Michaelmas Term of the academical year next but one preceding the year at the end of which the retirement is due to take place.

(b) When it becomes known to the Vice-Chancellor that a vacancy has occurred or will occur in a Professorship otherwise than by the holder's becoming due to retire or by the expiry of the period for which he or she was elected, the Vice-Chancellor shall report the fact to the General Board at the next opportunity.

(c) If a vacancy is due to occur in a Professorship by the expiry of a period of discontinuance of more than three years, action shall be taken in accordance with subsection (a) above as if the end of that period were the end of the year in which a holder of the Professorship is due to retire. If a period of discontinuance is three years or less, action shall be taken in accordance with subsection (b) above.

**17.** When the Vice-Chancellor has reported under section 16 above that a vacancy has occurred or is expected to occur in a Professorship, the General Board shall consider whether the conditions relating to the Professorship should be modified, or whether the Professorship should be terminated or temporarily discontinued. For this purpose the General Board shall consult such Faculty Boards or comparable authorities as are concerned, and also the Council of the relevant School, and shall ask whether they recommend that the vacancy should be filled, and if so whether they recommend (a) that candidature for the Professorship should be limited, or alternatively that preference should be given by the Electors, to persons whose work is connected with a particular area of study within the general field of the title of the office, or (b) that candidature should be open without limitation or preference to all persons whose work falls within that general field. In reaching a decision on these questions the General Board shall take into account, but shall not be bound by, the recommendations of the authorities consulted under this section.

**18.** (a) Not later than the end of the eighteenth month after the Vice-Chancellor's report under section 16 of a vacancy or an expected vacancy in a Professorship, the General Board shall

EXISTING STATUTE D

*either*(i)agree that the vacancy shall be filled;

*or*(ii)ask the Council to promote a Grace for the termination or temporary discontinuance of the Professorship from the date of the vacancy;

*or*(iii)ask the Council to promote a Grace extending by a specified amount the period prescribed by this subsection within which the General Board is required to act under subsection (i) or (ii) above.

(b) Not later than the date specified by subsection (a) above if the Board agrees that the vacancy shall be filled or if the Professorship is one that the University is required by any Statute or trust to maintain, *or* not later than the end of the term next following the term in which a Grace under subsection (a)(ii) above has been rejected, the Board

(i)may ask the Council to promote a Grace for the amendment of the Statute or Ordinances prescribing the conditions relating to the Professorship,

(ii)if the Professorship is one to which no such Statute or Ordinances apply, shall determine the conditions which shall relate to the Professorship at the next election.

**19.** Not later than the end of the twelfth month after

(a) the General Board has agreed under section 18(a)(i) that a vacancy shall be filled without the need for approval by Grace under section 18(b)(i) of any modification of the conditions relating to the Professorship, *or*

(b) the University has approved or rejected any Grace submitted under section 18(b)(i) or has rejected any Grace submitted under section 18(a)(ii),

the Vice-Chancellor shall publish a Notice inviting applications to fill the vacancy.

**20.** (a) If at the end of two years from the date of publication of the Notice inviting applications for a Professorship the Electors have been unable to make an election they shall report this fact and the reasons for it to the General Board. The General Board shall then

*either*(i)grant the Electors a further period of not more than two years in which to make an election,

*or*(ii)publish a Notice discontinuing the Professorship for a specified period which shall not extend beyond the end of the seventh academical year following the date of publication under section 19 of the Notice inviting applications.

(b) If the Electors have been granted a further period of two years under section 20(a)(i) and within that further period have again been unable to make an election they shall report this fact and the reasons for it to the General Board. The General Board shall then

*either*(i)recommend the Council to ask the Chancellor, *or*, if the office of Chancellor is vacant, the High Steward, to appoint the Professor;

*or*(ii)publish a Notice discontinuing the Professorship for a specified period which shall neither be less than one year nor extend beyond the end of the seventh academical year following the date of publication under section 19 of the Notice inviting applications.



CHAPTER XVI  
THE READERS

*(New Statute C XII) (Special Ordinance C(viii))*

1. The University shall have power to establish and maintain such Readerships in institutions under the supervision of the General Board as it may from time to time determine.
2. (Repealed by Grace 10 of 8 May 2003 and by Order in Council dated 11 February 2004.)
3. The University may from time to time prescribe the minimum amount of instruction to be given by a Reader and the character of such instruction.
4. The stipend of a Reader shall be determined by the University from time to time.
5. The appointment to a Readership shall be made in such manner as the University may from time to time determine.
6. The University may from time to time by Ordinance impose restrictions on the nature of College offices that may be held by Readers and on the teaching which Readers may give otherwise than on behalf of the University.

CHAPTER XVII  
UNIVERSITY LECTURERS

*(New Statute C XIII) (Special Ordinance C(x))*

1. There shall be such number of University Lectureships in each Faculty or Department or other institution under the supervision of the General Board as may from time to time be determined by the General Board.
2. Every appointment or reappointment to an office of University Lecturer shall be made by the Appointments Committee constituted in accordance with section 3 below for the Faculty or Department or other institution in which the Lectureship is established or, if the General Board decides that the duties of a particular Lectureship concerned more than one institution, by a special Appointments Committee constituted in accordance with either section 4(a) or section 4(b) below, as the case may be. Every appointment or reappointment to an office of University Lecturer shall be made by the Appointments Committee with the concurrence of the votes (which shall be given in person at a meeting) of at least five members of the Appointments Committee, or of at least two-thirds of the number of members present, whichever is the greater number.
3. The Appointments Committee for a Faculty or Department or other institution under the supervision of the General Board, as the case may be, shall consist of:
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor (or a duly appointed deputy) as Chairman;

## EXISTING STATUTE D

(b) *either* (i) when the Lectureship is established in a Faculty, the Chairman of the Faculty Board;

*or* (ii) when the Lectureship is established in a Department, the Head of that Department;

*or* (iii) when the Lectureship is established in an institution independent of a Faculty or Department, the Head of the institution;

(c) three persons appointed by the Faculty Board or, in the case of a Lectureship established in a Department independent of any Faculty or an institution independent of any Department or Faculty, three persons appointed by the comparable authority concerned;

(d) two persons appointed by the General Board;

provided that the General Board shall have power to prescribe by Ordinance an alternative constitution for the Appointments Committee for a Department independent of any Faculty or for an institution independent of any Department or Faculty.

4. When the General Board decides that the duties of a particular University Lectureship concern more than one institution and specifies the institution concerned, the appointment or reappointment to such an office shall be made by a special Appointments Committee constituted as follows:

(a) if the duties concern more than one Department in a single Faculty but not the Faculty as a whole, the Appointments Committee constituted as in section 3 above but excluding the Chairman of the Faculty Board and including the Heads of such Departments as may be specified by the General Board;

(b) if the duties concern more than one institution, or any combination of these other than as provided for in subsection (a) above, an Appointments Committee consisting of:

(i) the Vice-Chancellor (or a duly appointed deputy) as Chairman;

(ii) the Chairman of the Board of each Faculty which is specified by the General Board as concerned;

(iii) the Head of each Department or other institution which is specified by the General Board as concerned;

(iv) for each institution specified as concerned, a number of persons appointed by the appropriate Faculty Board or Boards, or by the comparable authority or authorities, to be determined as follows:

*either* (1) for each of two institutions, two persons;

*or* (2) for each of more than two institutions, one person;

(v) two persons appointed by the General Board.

5. The following provisions shall apply to appointed members of any Appointments Committee constituted in accordance with section 3 or section 4 above:

## EXISTING STATUTE D

(a) members shall be appointed in the Michaelmas Term of each calendar year of which the number is even, to serve during the two calendar years next ensuing; provided that when an Appointments Committee is newly constituted in accordance with section 3 or section 4 above, or is reconstituted in accordance with section 4 in view of a change in the institutions specified by the General Board as concerned in the duties of the office, the appointed members of the new Appointments Committee shall be appointed forthwith and shall serve until the end of the next calendar year of which the number is even;

(b) no person shall be appointed or reappointed a member of an Appointments Committee who at the commencement of his or her period of service or further period of service, as the case may be, would have attained the age of seventy years.

6. (a) The appointment to a University Lectureship shall be subject to the satisfactory completion of a period of probation under arrangements approved from time to time by the University unless the waiver of this requirement is recommended by the Appointments Committee and approved by the General Board.

(b) On confirmation of an appointment, a University Lecturer shall hold office, subject to the provisions of Statute U, until the retiring age, so long as he or she satisfactorily performs the duties of the office.

7. (a) *(Repealed by Grace 3 of 18 February 2004, and by Order in Council dated 17 November 2004.)*

(b) The General Board shall have power to direct, either of its own motion or on the recommendation of the Faculty Board, comparable authority, or Appointments Committee concerned, or in order to comply with a trust binding on the University for the time being, that in a special case an appointment or a reappointment to be made by an Appointments Committee shall be for a fixed term, which shall be prescribed by the General Board and which may be shorter than the period specified in section 6(b) above.

8. The General Board, after consulting the Faculty Board or other authority concerned, shall fix for each institution the limits within which the amounts of teaching to be given by all University Lecturers in the institution shall be determined. The lower limit of such teaching shall not be less than thirty hours' lectures a year; provided that

(a) an equivalent amount of other teaching may be substituted for lectures, the equivalence of such teaching being determined by the General Board;

(b) the General Board shall have power, in exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the Faculty Board or comparable authority concerned, to prescribe for a Lecturer, for periods not exceeding three years at a time, and under such conditions as the General Board may specify, an amount of teaching which is less than that specified above.

9. The amount of teaching to be undertaken by a University Lecturer shall be determined by the Faculty Board or comparable authority concerned within the limits fixed by the General Board in accordance with section 8 above. Such teaching shall normally be given during full term, but the Faculty Board or comparable authority, with the approval of the General Board and with the officer's consent, may prescribe that some of it shall be given during the Long Vacation.

## EXISTING STATUTE D

**10.** If a University Lecturer undertakes administrative work in connection with a Faculty, Department, or other institution, the General Board shall have power, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board or comparable authority concerned, to allow the Lecturer to count such administrative work as part of the duties for which he or she receives a pensionable stipend as a Lecturer.

**11.** In prescribing the amount of teaching to be given by a University Lecturer in any year the Faculty Board or comparable authority shall have regard to the character of the subject-matter of the lectures or other teaching, to the time which will be involved in preparation therefor, to any University administrative work approved by the General Board under section 10 above, and to any College administrative work. If a Lecturer considers that the amount of teaching prescribed is unreasonable he or she may appeal to the General Board, whose decision shall be final.

**12.** A University Lecturer shall not undertake for remuneration during full term without the consent of the General Board any teaching other than teaching given on behalf of the University or a College or Colleges or the delivery of occasional lectures. The amount of teaching given by a University Lecturer on behalf of a College or Colleges shall not, except with the consent of the General Board, exceed twelve hours a week, or, if the Lecturer is a Tutor or Bursar, eight hours a week. The General Board may on account of the nature of the subject or the circumstances of the particular case extend the maximum number of hours a week to fifteen, or if the Lecturer is a Tutor or Bursar to ten. For the purposes of this section the terms Tutor and Bursar shall include Assistant Tutors and Assistant Bursars unless in a particular case the General Board shall decide otherwise.

**13.** The prime stipends or scales of stipends for University Lecturers shall be determined by the University on the recommendation of the General Board.

**14.** When there is an incremental scale of prime stipends the General Board shall determine a University Lecturer's place on the scale on appointment. If a revised scale of stipends is approved by the University, it shall be competent for the General Board to alter a University Lecturer's place on the scale in accordance with the objects and conditions of the revision.

**15.** The prime stipend of a University Lecturer shall be subject, in respect of payments received from a College or Colleges other than payments for teaching and the direction of studies and such occasional payments as may be exempted by the General Board, to deductions to be determined by Ordinance.

## CHAPTER XVIII

### UNIVERSITY SENIOR LECTURERS

*(New Statute CXIII) (Special Ordinance C(ix))*

**1.** There shall be such number of University Senior Lectureships in each Faculty or Department or other institution under the supervision of the General Board as may from time to time be determined by the General Board.

**2.** *(Repealed by Grace 10 of 8 May 2003 and by Order in Council dated 11 February 2004.)*

## EXISTING STATUTE D

3. The appointment to a University Senior Lectureship shall be made in such manner as the University shall from time to time determine. Such appointment shall be subject to the satisfactory completion of a period of probation under arrangements approved from time to time by the University unless the waiver of this requirement is recommended by the Appointments Committee and approved by the General Board. On confirmation of an appointment, a University Senior Lecturer shall hold office, subject to the provisions of Statute U, until the retiring age, so long as he or she satisfactorily performs the duties of the office.
4. The teaching to be given by University Senior Lecturers and their stipends shall be determined in the same manner as for University Lecturers.
5. The restrictions imposed by Statute on the teaching which may be given by University Lecturers otherwise than on behalf of the University shall apply also to University Senior Lecturers.
6. When there is an incremental scale of prime stipends the General Board shall determine a University Senior Lecturer's place on the scale on appointment. If a revised scale of stipends is approved by the University, it shall be competent for the General Board to alter a University Senior Lecturer's place on the scale in accordance with the objects and conditions of the revision.

## CHAPTER XIX<sup>4</sup>

### ASSOCIATE LECTURERS

*(Special Ordinance C(xi) under Statute C XIII 4)*

1. There shall be such number of Associate Lectureships as the General Board may from time to time determine. The Board shall assign each Associate Lectureship to a Faculty or Department, as appropriate. The Board shall have power to direct an Appointments Committee to make an appointment or reappointment to a particular Associate Lectureship conditional on the holding of a post specified by the Board in an institution connected with the University.
2. Every appointment or reappointment to a University office of Associate Lecturer shall be made by the Appointments Committee for the Faculty or Department constituted in accordance with Statute D, XVII, 3 or, if the General Board decides that the duties of a particular Associate Lectureship concern more than one Faculty or Department and specifies those Faculties or Departments, by a special Appointments Committee constituted in accordance with Statute D, XVII, 4. Every appointment or reappointment to an office of Associate Lecturer shall be made by the Appointments Committee with the concurrence of the votes (which shall be given in person at a meeting) of at least five members of the Appointments Committee, or of at least two-thirds of the number of members present, whichever is the greater number. An Associate Lecturer shall be appointed and may thereafter be reappointed for such periods not exceeding five years at a time as the Appointments Committee shall determine; provided that if an Associate Lecturer ceases to hold the post in an institution connected with the University which has been specified by the General Board in accordance with section 1 he or she shall thereupon vacate the Associate Lectureship.

3. All Associate Lecturers shall be required to devote themselves to the advancement of knowledge in their subject, to give instruction therein to students, and to promote the interests of the University as a place of education, religion, learning, and research. Every Associate Lecturer shall be required in each academical year to deliver a course or courses of lectures during a number of hours prescribed by the Faculty Board or comparable authority concerned, which shall be not less than sixteen, or to do such amount of other teaching as the General Board on the recommendation of the Faculty Board or comparable authority shall determine to be equivalent thereto, in a subject or subjects prescribed annually by the Faculty Board or comparable authority.

4. Associate Lecturers shall be subject to such conditions of residence as may be imposed from time to time by Ordinance. They shall not be subject to any of the restrictions imposed by Statute on the teaching which may be given by University Lecturers otherwise than on behalf of the University.

5. No Associate Lecturer shall be paid a stipend by the University unless for a particular Associate Lecturer, after consultation with the Faculty Board or comparable authority concerned and with the approval of the Council, the General Board decides otherwise and determines the stipend to be paid and whether it shall be pensionable.

Footnotes

4. The original Chapter XIX (University Assistant Lecturers) was repealed by Grace 10 of 8 May 2003 and by Order in Council dated 11 February 2004.[a](#)

## STATUTE E

### TRUST EMOLUMENTS

#### CHAPTER I

#### GENERAL PROVISIONS<sup>1</sup>

*(New Statute E)*

1. The University shall maintain those lectureships, scholarships, prizes, and other emoluments for which provision is made by any trust for the time being binding on the University, in addition to those mentioned by name in this Statute.

2. When in any regulations governing a trust, which is more than sixty years old at the date of the making of this Statute,<sup>2</sup> it is directed that any act shall or may be done by the Senate, the direction is hereby altered so that the act shall or may be done by the University (that is to say, by Grace of the Regent House).

3. When in any regulations governing a trust, which is less than sixty years old at the date of the making of this Statute,<sup>2</sup> it is directed that any act shall or may be done by the Senate, the direction is hereby altered so that the act shall or may be done by the University (that is to say, by Grace of the Regent House): provided that if the founder of the trust is alive at the date of the making of this Statute such alteration shall not take effect during the founder's life unless his or her approval is obtained, and<sup>44</sup> that if the trust has a trustee or governing body other than the University such alteration shall take effect only if the consent of such trustee or governing body is obtained.

4. When in any regulations governing a trust it is directed that any act shall or may be done by the General Board of Studies or a Special Board of Studies or a Board of Studies, the direction is hereby altered so that the said act shall or may be done by the General Board of the Faculties or the appropriate Board representing for the time being the branch of studies concerned.

5. The regulations concerning any endowment mentioned by name in Chapters II to XXXII (inclusive) of this Statute, which are contained in any instrument of foundation, Act of Parliament, Order in Council, decree, order, statute or other instrument operative before the commencement of this Statute, are rescinded, save in so far as any of the said regulations may be embodied in this Statute.

6. The name of the founder (or of the person commemorated by the fund) shall be attached to any emolument charged upon any of the said endowments and shall appear in any announcement of the award.

7. The following provisions of this section shall govern existing and future trust funds save in so far as it may be provided otherwise in any instrument of foundation or Statute for the time being governing a particular trust fund.

(i)The awarders of a scholarship, prize, or other emolument charged upon a trust shall not award the whole or any part of the income at their disposal on any occasion when there is no candidate of sufficient merit.

(ii)The University may from time to time direct whether the awarders of a scholarship, prize, or other emolument charged upon a trust fund are to take into consideration the financial circumstances of candidates, and in the absence of any directions such circumstances shall not be taken into consideration.

(iii)When the income of a trust fund is insufficient for the effective maintenance of a lectureship, scholarship, prize, or other emolument charged upon the fund, the University shall have power to suspend such emolument.

(iv)Any part of the income of a trust fund not expended in any year shall be accumulated by investment or otherwise, and any accumulation shall at the discretion of the Council either be applied as income in any one or more subsequent years or be added to the capital of the fund.

(v)When two or more candidates for a scholarship, prize, or other emolument are of equal merit, the awarders may divide between them the income then at their disposal.

---

<sup>44</sup> Repealed wording no longer applicable as no living founders of pre-1927 trusts

## EXISTING STATUTE E

(vi)When it is provided that the income of a trust fund shall be used for the award of scholarships, prizes, or other emoluments, it shall be lawful to charge upon the income of the fund the expenses connected with the making of the award, including the remuneration of the awarders.

(vii)Candidature for scholarships, prizes, and other emoluments charged upon a trust fund shall be invited on such occasions (not necessarily annual) as the University may from time to time determine.

(viii)The University may make Ordinances from time to time regarding the nature, amounts, conditions of tenure, duration, and payment of any emoluments charged upon the fund, the eligibility of candidates, the persons by whom, the subjects for which, and the manner in which awards are to be made, and any other matters relating to the administration of the fund.

(ix)When a prize is to be awarded for an essay, dissertation, poem, or the like, the University may make payment of the prize money conditional on the prize-winner's work being printed (or printed and published) in an approved manner.

**8.** Notwithstanding the provisions of any instrument of foundation governing a particular trust, the University shall have the power to make Ordinances so as to apply part of the income of the fund for the purpose of increasing the value of an emolument or the remuneration of the awarders, or maintaining additional emoluments of the same character, or for another purpose or other purposes: provided that such application is consonant with the original purpose of the endowment and that no such application shall be made during the life of the founder of the trust without his or her consent, and that if the trust is less than sixty years old, and has a trustee or governing body other than the University, no such application shall be made without the consent of such trustee or governing body.

### Footnotes

1. See also Statutes K, 14 and T, 17.[a](#)

2. This Statute was made on 14 January 1927.[a](#)

**[PROVISIONS RE SPECIFIC TRUST FUNDS DELETED TO REDUCE SIZE OF DOCUMENT]**



# STATUTE F

## FINANCE AND PROPERTY

### CHAPTER I

#### FINANCIAL MATTERS

*(New Statute F I)*

1. It shall be the duty of the Council,

(a) to exercise general supervision over the Chest and over the finances of all institutions in the University other than the University Press;

(b) to keep under review the University's financial position and to make a Report thereon to the University at least once in each year, recommending allocations from the Chest;

(c) to recommend Bankers for appointment by Grace as bankers to the University;

(d) to prepare and to publish the annual accounts of the University in accordance with UK applicable accounting standards such that the accounts give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the University;

(e) to perform such other duties relating to financial management as may be assigned to it by Statute or Ordinance.

*(New Statute F II)*

2. The Council shall be responsible for the care, management, and maintenance of all property, both real and personal, which is either owned by the University or held in trust for University purposes, except such as may be committed by Statute or Ordinance to the care and management of some other University body. Approval by Grace of the Regent House shall be required for the erection of a new University building or for the demolition or substantial alteration of an existing University building. *(New Statute F II 3)*

## EXISTING STATUTE F

### CHAPTER II

## THE CHEST, AUDIT

#### *(Statute F 12)*

1. Save as is otherwise provided in Statutes or Ordinances regarding trusts and special funds and regarding sums which are required to be paid to Faculty or Departmental funds<sup>45</sup>, all income accruing to the University shall be credited to the account of the Chest.
2. Separate accounts shall be kept in such form as the Council may direct for all trust funds, for such funds as may be created special funds by the Council or the University, and for the funds arising from grants from external sources or from grants or gifts from other bodies or persons for special work carried out under the direction of the University.
3. Any money received by any University body or officer for the purpose of any Faculty or Department, or for any other University purpose, shall be included in the appropriate account.
4. The accounts of the Local Examinations Syndicate shall be audited annually by one or more qualified accountants appointed by the Council. The Council shall in every year appoint one or more persons from among the members of the Finance Committee, who shall examine these accounts, confer with the auditor or auditors, and report to the Council.
5. Except as may be provided otherwise by Statute J and by section 4 above, the accounts of the University shall be audited annually by qualified accountants appointed by Grace on the nomination of the Council.

### CHAPTER III

## FINANCIAL POWERS AND INVESTMENT

#### *(New Statute A II 3 – 8)*

1. The University shall have all the powers of a natural person to acquire, manage, charge, deal with, and dispose of property, both real and personal, and to enter into and carry out any transaction relating to its property or otherwise in connection with the management of its affairs, so that it may exercise any power and may enter into and carry out any kind of transaction without limitation.
2. The powers in section 1 of this Chapter may be exercised at the absolute discretion of the University and shall apply to investment as well as to any other activity or function of the University.

---

<sup>45</sup> Wording unnecessary given reference to Statutes and Ordinances as a whole

3. The powers in section 1 of this Chapter shall apply to property, both real and personal, of which the University is trustee, save that, in the case of a trust of which the University is not sole trustee, where the trust instrument creating the trust expressly provides to the contrary and less than sixty years have elapsed since that instrument came into operation, the powers shall not so apply without the consent of the other trustees.

4. The University may enact Ordinances providing for:

(a) the exercise and delegation of the powers in section 1 of this Chapter; and/or

(b) the collective investment of any property, real or personal, held by or for the University, with or without any other property.

5. Such Ordinances shall be read with, and shall have the same force as, these Statutes to the extent that they are consistent with these Statutes, Ordinances, and any Act of Parliament.

6. In favour of any person having dealings with the University, a certificate signed by the Registry that any Ordinances enacted under section 4 of this Chapter have been complied with shall be conclusive.

## STATUTE G

### OBLIGATIONS OF COLLEGES

#### CHAPTER I

#### THE OBLIGATIONS OF COLLEGES IN RESPECT OF FELLOWSHIPS

*(New Statute G IV and Special Ordinance G (i))*

1. Every College shall maintain the number of Fellowships without dividend allotted to it in Schedule C for such Professors or other University officers as are specified in Schedule B. The Fellowships required to be maintained as aforesaid are hereinafter termed Professorial Fellowships, and the number of such Fellowships allotted to a College is hereinafter termed the quota. A person holding or appointed or elected to hold an office placed in Schedule B shall not be elected at a College to any Fellowship other than a Professorial Fellowship. An officer specified in Schedule B who is the Head of a College shall be deemed to be the holder of a Professorial Fellowship in that College.
2. The Council shall in the year 1966 and in every tenth year thereafter consider Schedule C and may in that year, or, if they think fit, in any intermediary year propose a revision thereof. The Council shall publish any proposed revision to the University and, save as hereinafter provided, the proposed revision shall become effective when thirty days of full term have elapsed after its publication. At any time within that period any College affected by the proposed revision may make representations to the Chancellor. Thereafter the Chancellor shall have power to make the proposed revision or any modification thereof approved by the Council or to make no revision.
3. The University may make alterations in Schedule B from time to time by Grace. (New [Schedule C \(vii\) 1](#) }
4. A College shall not have power to elect to a Professorial Fellowship a person holding, or appointed or elected to hold an office placed in Schedule B, unless at the time of the election to such a Fellowship

*either*(i)it has among its Fellows a number competent to hold Professorial Fellowships less than its quota of such Fellowships;

*or*(ii)at each College among its Fellows the number competent to hold Professorial Fellowships is not less than its quota of such Fellowships;

*or*(iii)he or she has held the office for two years and throughout that time it has been placed in Schedule B:

provided that

*(a)*this section shall not debar a College or other competent authority from appointing to the Headship of the College a person holding or appointed or elected to hold an office placed in Schedule B, nor shall it debar a College from electing to a Professorial Fellowship a person holding such an office who at the time of his or her appointment or election to

## EXISTING STATUTE G

the office (even if the office was not then placed in Schedule B) was or had previously been a Fellow of the College;

(b) this section shall not debar a College from electing to a Professorial Fellowship a person holding, or appointed to hold, the office of Vice-Chancellor;

(c) this section shall not debar the Dixie Professor of Ecclesiastical History from becoming a Professorial Fellow of Emmanuel College, or the Regius Professor of Greek from becoming a Professorial Fellow of Trinity College, or the Downing Professor of the Laws of England from becoming a Professorial Fellow of Downing College, or the Churchill Professor of Mathematics for Operational Research from becoming a Professorial Fellow of Churchill College;

(d) this section shall not debar a College from electing to a Professorial Fellowship, with effect from a date not later than a date in the academical year next but one following, a person holding, or appointed or elected to hold an office placed in Schedule B, if it appears to the University Registry that on the day from which such election is to take effect the College would, unless the election were made, have among its Fellows a number of such persons less than its quota of Professorial Fellowships;

(e) for the purposes of the conditions numbered (i) and (ii) in this section a person elected to a Professorial Fellowship with effect from a future date shall from the day on which such election is made be reckoned as if he or she were already a Fellow competent to hold a Professorial Fellowship;

(f) in the application of this section to a College of which only men may be Fellows, Colleges of which only women may be Fellows shall be disregarded and *vice versa*;

(g) in the application of this section to Colleges of which both men and women may be Fellows, Colleges of which only men may be Fellows shall be disregarded if the person to be elected is a woman and *vice versa*;

(h) during the year in which a quota is first allotted to a College and during the five years next following that year, the College shall be deemed to have satisfied the condition numbered (ii) in this section when it has among its Fellows a number competent to hold Professorial Fellowships which is less by one than its quota of such Fellowships;

(i) if among the Fellows of any College the total number<sup>1</sup> of persons competent to hold Professorial Fellowships has for a continuous period of nine months been less than the quota of such Fellowships for that College, and if the College certifies to the Registry that during such period it has been unable to elect to Professorial Fellowships a sufficient number of persons to satisfy the condition numbered (ii) in this section, the College may, if it so consents, be deemed for a period not exceeding one year (calculated from the date on which the College's certificate is received by the Registry) to have satisfied that condition.

5. If among the Fellows of any College the actual number<sup>1</sup> of persons competent to hold Professorial Fellowships is less than the quota of such Fellowships for that College, and if there are in the University five or more persons competent to hold Professorial Fellowships but not holding Fellowships at any College, that College shall take steps to ensure that the vacancy is filled not later than one year after its occurrence, provided that

## EXISTING STATUTE G

(a) in the application of this section to a College of which only men may be Fellows, five or more persons shall mean five or more men, and in the application of this section to a College of which only women may be Fellows, five or more persons shall mean five or more women;

(b) if a College shall have offered a Professorial Fellowship to a competent person, and if that person shall have declined the offer, the College shall be entitled to reckon him or her, for the purposes of its obligations under this chapter, as not competent to hold a Professorial Fellowship.

**6.** A Fellowship with dividend shall not be tenable by an officer specified in Schedule B, provided that this section shall not debar such an officer from receiving from a College as dividend the whole or part of the remuneration due to him or her as Head of the College.

**7.** Any dispute between the University and a College regarding the obligations of the College under this chapter shall be referred to the Council, from which an appeal shall lie to the Chancellor.

**8.** If the office of Chancellor is vacant the functions assigned to the Chancellor by this chapter shall be exercised by the High Steward.

**9.** In the application of this Statute to a College which is able under its Statutes to elect men or women to Fellowships but which, if previously a College of which only men might be Fellows has never elected a woman (other than a bursar) to a Fellowship, or if previously a College of which only women might be Fellows has never elected a man (other than a bursar) to a Fellowship, that College shall be deemed to be a College of which only men may be Fellows or of which only women may be Fellows as the case may be; provided that in either case for the purpose of the first election of a Professorial Fellow of the opposite sex section 4 of this Statute shall apply as if the College were one of which both men and women may be Fellows.

**10.** A Professorship placed in Schedule B may be specified by Grace as a Professorship which, for the purpose of this Statute, shall also be placed in Schedule H. A Professorship placed in Schedule H shall be governed by the following special provisions notwithstanding anything contained in sections 4 and 5 of this Statute:

(a) a College may elect a person or persons holding a Professorship so specified to a Professorial Fellowship although the College has at the time a number of Professorial Fellows not less than its quota of Professorial Fellowships;

(b) a College which shall elect a person or persons holding a Professorship so specified to a Professorial Fellowship may include that Fellowship, or those Fellowships, among its Professorial Fellowships for the purpose of satisfying its obligations under section 1 of this Statute;

(c) a College which has elected a person or persons holding a Professorship so specified to a Professorial Fellowship may exclude that Fellowship, or those Fellowships, from its Professorial Fellowships for the purpose of determining whether the College is entitled to make a further election.

**11.** *(Repealed by Grace 6 of 13 December 2000 and by Order in Council dated 18 July 2001.)*

Footnotes 1. Calculated in accordance with the provisions of Statute G, I, 4(d).[a](#) [b](#)

CHAPTER II

COLLEGE CONTRIBUTIONS AND THE COLLEGES FUND

*(New Statute G II)*

1. Every College in the University shall make a yearly contribution, which shall be applied to the purposes hereinafter prescribed.

2. The following items shall constitute the assets of a College:

(a) all property, real and personal of whatsoever nature, held by the College, or held in trust for the College;

(b) all property held by the College or by or with any other trustee or trustees on trusts any of the purposes of which concerns the College;

(c) all property held by a subsidiary of the College;

(d) any business of the College, as defined in section 4; and

(e) (considered as assets of negative value) all liabilities of the College or of a subsidiary of the College.

But the assets and liabilities relating to any occupational pension scheme registered for income tax purposes shall not be included in the assets of the College.

3. (a) The following assets of a College shall constitute its operational assets:

(i) all interests in land within the precincts of the University held mainly for Collegiate purposes by the College;

(ii) all tangible personal property held mainly for Collegiate purposes within that land; and

(iii) any asset approved as an operational asset by the Finance Committee, having regard to the use of the asset for Collegiate purposes.

(b) With the approval of the Finance Committee,

(i) a vacancy or temporary use of an asset shall be disregarded; and

(ii) a College may declare an asset to be non-operational.

(c) For the purpose of this section,

(i) a purpose is to be treated as beneficial notwithstanding that the beneficiary may make payment or give any other consideration for the benefit received;

(ii) any matter ancillary to a Collegiate purpose shall be treated as included within that purpose; and

(iii) where different parts of an asset are held for different purposes, those parts shall be treated as separate assets;

(iv) subject to the approval of the Finance Committee, a right held by a College to repayment of a loan made by it in connection with an interest in land may be treated as an interest in land within the scope of subsection (a)(i); and

(v) for the purpose of subsection (a)(ii), the term 'Collegiate purposes' shall include purposes associated with a business of the College.

**4.** A business of a College shall mean any activity that involves the use of the operational assets of the College conducted or permitted by the College or by a subsidiary of the College with a view to deriving income other than from the College or its members, whether or not that activity falls within the charitable purposes of the College.

**5.** The assessable assets of a College shall comprise all of its assets except (i) its operational assets, and (ii) assets held by the College or by or with any other trustee or trustees on trusts approved by the Finance Committee as being exclusively for non-Collegiate purposes.

**6.** The assessable amount of a College, in respect of any year, shall be the value of its assessable assets on the valuation date. The valuation date shall be the last day of the accounting period for the preceding year. A change in the accounting period for a College shall require the approval of the Finance Committee.

**7.** In the case of a trust partly for Collegiate and partly for non-Collegiate purposes, the value of the assets of the trust in respect of any year shall be taken to be the value at the valuation date of the whole assets of the trust multiplied by the Collegiate distribution for the accounting period for that year divided by the income for that accounting period. For the purpose of this section, in relation to a trust,

(a) the Collegiate distribution for an accounting period means the amount applied from the trust during that period for Collegiate purposes or transferred from the trust to the College during that period, not including any amount approved as a capital distribution by the Finance Committee for the purpose of this section; and

(b) the income for an accounting period shall not include any additions to the trust during that period, and shall not include any gain of a capital nature during that period except to the extent that the computation of income of the trust is in accordance with a rule approved by the Finance Committee for the purpose of this section.

**8.** The value of a business of a College in respect of any year shall be derived from a notional operating surplus equal to the turnover of the business during the accounting period for that year multiplied by a defined percentage, which notional operating surplus is then capitalized for a yield of 4% (or such other figure as may be determined by Ordinance). For the purpose of this section,

(a) turnover shall mean total revenue after deduction of Value Added Tax (or any similar deduction approved by the Finance Committee) and before any other deduction therefrom, but shall not include any revenue derived from the College or its members;

(b) the defined percentage shall be determined according to the nature of the business concerned and shall be such figure as the Finance Committee consider to be an appropriate estimate of the profit normally to be expected from a business of that nature,



where profit means the turnover less the costs of the operation of the business, not including any costs relating to the operational assets of the College; and

(c) where a business involves the use of both operational assets and other assets of the College, an apportionment shall be made, by a method approved by the Finance Committee, to determine its value in relation to the use of operational assets only.

**9.** The Finance Committee shall make, and may vary from time to time, rules for the purposes of this chapter. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, such rules may include provision for

(a) the valuation of assessable assets that are in use in part only as operational assets;

(b) the valuation of assets that are owned jointly by the College and some other person or persons;

(c) the submission of information and evidence by Colleges in connection with any matters concerning this chapter;

(d) the disregard of businesses of a specified nature and the reduction (whether for business of a specified nature, or in relation to income, or otherwise) of the profit percentage defined under section 8;

(e) the set off of assets and liabilities between the College and a subsidiary of the College;

(f) the variation of the valuation date for certain classes of assets; and

(g) the certification of the value of assessable assets.

Such rules shall include provision for the disregard of a business established as a school for the supply of Choristers to the College.

**10.** The Finance Committee may obtain professional advice in connection with any matter concerning this chapter. The cost of such advice shall be paid from the Colleges Fund.

**11.** The Finance Committee may give written notice to a College of its intention to review the contribution payable by the College in respect of any year. Such notice shall specify the year in respect of which it is given, and shall be given not later than the end of the accounting year sixth after the accounting year for the year in respect of which it is given. But later notice may be given where the intention of the Finance Committee is based on facts of which it was previously unaware and could not reasonably have been aware. Any such later notice shall specify the facts on which it is based and shall be given not later than three months after the Finance Committee first became aware of those facts. No notice shall be given later than the end of the accounting year twelfth after the accounting year for the year in respect of which it is given. A notice given under this section may require the submission of such information and evidence as is specified in the notice in connection with any matter concerning this chapter. A notice shall state a time by which any information and evidence specified in it, and any representations in relation to it, shall be received from the College.

12. After considering the information, evidence, and representations received from the College within the time stated in the notice (or within any extension of time allowed), the Finance Committee shall conduct its review and shall determine the contribution due from the College in respect of the year concerned. Such determination shall be binding and effectual for the purposes of this chapter, but may be varied by the Finance Committee after further review made on the application of the College. After conducting a review, the Finance Committee may require payment by the College to the Colleges Fund of all or any part of the costs incurred by the University in the review.

13. The Finance Committee may agree with a College the nature, valuation date or value of any of its assets. Such agreement may be unconditional or subject to such conditions as the Finance Committee may determine. Such agreement shall be terminable at will by the Finance Committee, provided that such termination shall not affect the contribution payable by a College in respect of any year the accounting period for which has then passed. An agreement may be made notwithstanding any conflict with rules made by the Finance Committee under this chapter.

14. In making rules under this chapter, and in agreeing with a College under section 13 the nature, valuation date or value of any of its assets, the Finance Committee shall have regard to the desirability of achieving fair, reasonable, and administratively simple outcomes.

15. Any approval by the Finance Committee under this chapter may be given unconditionally or subject to such conditions as the Finance Committee may determine.

16. The contribution of a College shall be calculated in accordance with the provisions of Schedule G.

17. Every College shall pay to the University on or before 31 December following the end of the accounting period for a year one-half of the contribution calculated for that year, and the remaining one-half on or before 30 June next following.

18. The contributions of the Colleges shall be paid into a Colleges Fund. Payments from the Colleges Fund shall be made in accordance with the provisions of this chapter and, in accordance with Ordinances enacted by the University, for grants to the Colleges. Such grants may include investment for the benefit of a College in an amalgamated fund constituted under Statute F, III, 6 subject to such restrictions as may be prescribed by Ordinance.

19. If in the opinion of the Finance Committee inequity or hardship owing to exceptional circumstances would be inflicted upon a College by the enforcement of the provisions of this chapter, the University shall have power to remit or defer payment of the whole or part of the contribution of the College in respect of any year.

*(New Statute G II 4)*

20. If there is any dispute between the Finance Committee and a College concerning any matter in relation to this chapter, the question shall be decided by the Council. Any College affected by the decision of the Council may, within six months after notice of the decision, appeal to the Chancellor or, if the office of Chancellor is vacant, the High Steward, who may affirm, reverse, or vary the decision.

**21.** Where a College becomes aware of any error in the calculation of its contribution, it shall notify the Finance Committee, who shall determine what correction (if any) should be made.

**22.** Where a correction or other adjustment is made to the assessable amount of a College in respect of any past year, the Finance Committee shall notify all of the Colleges of the changes to be made in relation to that year. Each College shall account for such changes in the accounting period in which notification is given.

**23.** In the interpretation of this chapter:

(a) holding, as regards property, means having (whether alone or with others) a legal or equitable interest in, possession of, or (where appropriate) occupation of the property, and held shall be interpreted accordingly;

(b) the assets of a College shall have the meaning given by section 2, and ownership by the College shall be interpreted accordingly;

(c) Collegiate purposes shall include

(i) any purpose beneficial to the Head, Fellows, officers or employees of the College (whether currently or formerly) as such,

(ii) any purpose beneficial to resident members of the College as such,

(iii) any purpose directly conducive to operation of the College as a place of education, religion, learning, and research (or of any of those things),

but shall not include

(iv) subject to the approval of the Finance Committee, any provision of benefits which are not granted by the College or by a subsidiary of the College, or

(v) any provision of benefits to persons not within the scope of (i) or (ii) above;

and non-Collegiate purposes shall be construed accordingly;

(d) a subsidiary of a College shall include any company, trust or other corporate or unincorporated body which is owned or controlled by or on behalf of the College, and for this purpose ownership shall include entitlement, directly or indirectly, to the benefit of at least one-half of the property of the subsidiary and control shall include entitlement, directly or indirectly, to appoint, control or influence at least one-half of the persons having the general control and management of the administration of the subsidiary, but shall not include any company, trust or other body excluded from this definition with the approval of the Finance Committee;

(e) the accounting period for any year shall be the accounting period the last day of which falls in that year; and

(f) the Finance Committee shall mean the Finance Committee of the Council.

CHAPTER III

ACCOUNTS

*(New Statute G III)*

1. Every College shall close its accounts in each year on a day not earlier than 30 June and not later than 30 September, and shall have them audited by a qualified Auditor not being a member of the Governing Body.

2. There shall be an inter-Collegiate Committee on College Accounts composed of representatives of the several Colleges, to which each College shall be entitled to appoint one member.

It shall be the duty of the Committee

(i) to meet at least once a year;

(ii) to consider the form of the Recommended Cambridge College Accounts, having regard to developments in accounting practice generally;

and

(iii) to make recommendations to the Finance Committee of the Council as it deems necessary for the amendment of the Recommended Cambridge College Accounts.

3. Except as provided by Statute T, 54, every College shall when preparing its accounts:

(i) have regard to the Recommended Cambridge College Accounts as determined from time to time by the University on the recommendation of the Finance Committee of the Council, made after considering the advice of the Inter-Collegiate Committee on College Accounts; and

(ii) give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the College at the end of the financial year and of the income and expenditure of the College for the financial year.

4. Every College shall ensure:

(i) that the report of its Auditor includes an opinion that the accounts comply with section 3 of this Statute and that the payment due under Statute G, II has been calculated in accordance with the provisions therein;

and

(ii) that its accounts are submitted, together with the report of its Auditor, to the Registry not later than 31 December next after their closing.

If an Auditor is unable to report that the accounts comply with section 3 of this Statute and that the payment due under Statute G, II has been calculated in accordance with the provisions therein, he or she shall state in writing the reasons for that, and the College shall send the statement to the Registry.

5. Every College shall submit each year to the Registry a return signed by its Auditor, in such form as shall be prescribed by the Finance Committee after consultation with the Inter-Collegiate Committee on College Accounts, showing the calculation of the payment due under Statute G, II. The University shall publish annually the returns of the several Colleges and financial statements for the Colleges Fund.

## CHAPTER IV

### MEMBERSHIP OF A COLLEGE

#### *(New Statute G IV)*

1. Save as may be determined by the Council in respect of a person or a class of persons, no College shall allow any person admitted for the purpose of study or research to remain a resident member of the College after the division of his or her first term of residence<sup>2</sup> who is not either

(a)matriculated,

or(b)permitted by the Council, under such conditions (if any) as the Council may impose, to be matriculated in the latter half of that term, or in a later term; provided always that King's College may as heretofore allow their Lay Clerks, Choristers, and Master over the Choristers to be members of the College although not matriculated or qualified to be matriculated.

2. The University may, in accordance with Statute E, I, 1 of the Statutes of Wolfson College, make Ordinances prescribing conditions subject to which the College may admit and present for degrees candidates for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Education, and Bachelor of Theology for Ministry.

3. The University may, in accordance with Statute F, I, 1 of the Statutes of St Edmund's College, make Ordinances prescribing conditions subject to which the College may admit and present for degrees candidates for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Music, and Bachelor of Theology for Ministry.

4. The University may, in accordance with Statute 39 of the Statutes of Lucy Cavendish College, make Ordinances prescribing conditions subject to which the College may admit and present for degrees candidates for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Education, and Bachelor of Theology for Ministry.

5. The University may, in accordance with Statute IX, 1 of the Statutes of Hughes Hall, make Ordinances prescribing conditions subject to which the College may admit and present for degrees candidates for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Education, and Bachelor of Theology for Ministry.<sup>46</sup>

#### Footnotes

2. See also Statute T, 26.a

---

<sup>46</sup> All colleges concerned have agreed to the repeal of these statutes

CHAPTER V

THE SCHOLARSHIP COMMITTEE

1. There shall be an Inter-Collegiate Advisory Committee on Scholarships (hereinafter called the Scholarship Committee) consisting of the Vice-Chancellor and representatives of the several Colleges. Each College shall be entitled to appoint one member. Any change in the membership of the Committee shall be notified to the Vice-Chancellor and to the Registry. The Committee shall elect one of its members as Secretary.

2. It shall be the duty of the Scholarship Committee

(1) to lay down from time to time general principles for the assistance of Colleges in adjusting the payment of the emoluments of scholars and exhibitioners to their financial circumstances, (2) to exercise such other functions in relation to scholarships and exhibitions as the Colleges may find expedient: provided always that the Committee shall not be competent to bind a College by any decision or action taken with regard to any matter, unless it has been authorized by that College to decide or act in that matter.

3. The Secretary shall summon a meeting of the Committee at least once a year, and on any occasion when it seems desirable to do so.<sup>47</sup>

CHAPTER VI

KITCHEN MANAGEMENT

*(Chapter repealed by Grace 1 of 6 August 2003 and by Order in Council dated 10 March 2004)*

---

<sup>47</sup> Repealed as no longer extant

## STATUTE H

### APPROVED FOUNDATIONS AND APPROVED SOCIETIES

#### CHAPTER I

#### APPROVED FOUNDATIONS

*(New Statute G / 2)*

1. The University shall have power to recognize by Grace as an Approved Foundation any institution which is maintained within the precincts of the University for the advancement of education, learning, and research and which

(a) is incorporated or subsists under a trust instrument

(b) has provision in its charter, articles of association, memorandum of association, or trust instrument, as the case may be, for its government through a Committee of Management, Board of Trustees, Council, or similar body

(c) if it proposes to admit students or does admit students, has suitable provision for their education and discipline.

2. Further conditions under which an institution may receive and continue to enjoy recognition as an Approved Foundation shall be determined by Ordinance from time to time; provided that (a) no Approved Foundation shall without its consent become subject to any conditions other than those under which recognition was first granted to it and (b) no Approved Foundation shall alter any provision in its charter, articles of association, memorandum of association, or trust instrument, as the case may be, unless it has given to the University notice of the proposed alteration and either the University has granted its consent or the Council has announced that the proposed alteration does not affect the University or prejudice the interests of the University.

3. Any provision in any Statute or Ordinance affecting all Colleges shall (unless this interpretation is excluded expressly or by necessary implication, and subject to the exceptions hereinafter mentioned) be applicable as if the term College included any Approved Foundation. This rule shall not apply in interpreting any of the provisions of Statute D, VI; and, if the University with the consent of the institution so determines, neither shall it apply in interpreting any of the provisions of Statute G, I.

4. If it is represented to the Council in writing that the provisions of an Approved Foundation for the maintenance of good order and discipline are unsatisfactory, or that its buildings have become unsuitable for the residence of students, or generally that any of the conditions under which it enjoys recognition as an Approved Foundation are being neglected, the Council may at its discretion hold an inquiry into the matter<sup>48</sup>. If the Council finds that there is cause for complaint against the Approved Foundation as aforesaid, and the governing body of the Foundation refuses

---

<sup>48</sup> Wording simplified in New Statute

to take or fails to take within reasonable time such measures as the Council requires, or if the governing body refuses to give assistance in the inquiry, the Council shall refer the matter to the Chancellor. A court composed of the Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by the Chancellor, and two assessors appointed by the Chancellor, shall then inquire into the matter and, if the governing body still refuses to give assistance in the inquiry or refuses to take or fails to take within reasonable time such measures as the court requires, may by the unanimous votes of all its members declare that recognition as an Approved Foundation is withdrawn from the institution concerned. If the office of Chancellor is vacant, the functions assigned to the Chancellor by this section shall be exercised by the High Steward.<sup>49</sup>

## CHAPTER II

*(This chapter, 'Non-Collegiate Students', was repealed by Grace 22 of 1 December 1965 and by Order in Council dated 11 August 1966.)*

## CHAPTER III

*(This chapter, 'Recognized Institutions for Women', was repealed by Grace 3 of 24 July 1968 and by Order in Council dated 18 March 1969.)*

## CHAPTER IV

### APPROVED SOCIETIES

*(New Statute G I 6)*

**1.** The University shall have power to recognize by Grace as an Approved Society any society which is maintained within the Precincts of the University for the advancement of education, learning, and research.

**2.** The conditions under which a society may receive, and continue to enjoy, recognition as an Approved Society shall be determined from time to time by Ordinance, provided that (a) no society which proposes to admit or does admit students shall receive or continue to enjoy such recognition unless it makes suitable provision for their education and discipline and (b) no Approved Society shall alter any provision in its charter, articles of association, memorandum of association, trust instrument, scheme of government, or any other instrument prescribing the form of constitution of the society, unless it has given to the University notice of the proposed alteration and either the University has granted its consent or the Council have announced that the proposed alteration does not affect the University or prejudice the interests of the University.

**3.** Any provision of Statutes or Ordinance concerning Fellowship of a College, some office in a College, membership of a College, matriculation, residence, admission to and presentation for degrees, discipline, teaching or instruction on behalf of a College, and the obligations of Colleges in respect of Fellowships, shall be applicable as if the term College included any Approved Society.

**4.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 26 February 1975 and by Order in Council dated 23 July 1975.)*

---

<sup>49</sup> Replaced by general wording in [New Statute A V](#)



## STATUTE J

### THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

*(to be retained as New [Statute J](#) cross-references updated)*

1. There shall be in the University a University Press which shall be devoted to printing and publishing in the furtherance of the acquisition, advancement, conservation, and dissemination of knowledge in all subjects; to the advancement of education, religion, learning, and research; and to the advancement of literature and good letters.

2. There shall be in the University a Press Syndicate. The management of the finance, property, and affairs generally of the University Press shall be the responsibility of the Press Syndicate which shall exercise in relation thereto all the powers of the University except in so far as the Statutes and Ordinances expressly or by necessary implication provide otherwise. The Press Syndicate shall consist of the Vice-Chancellor or a duly appointed deputy as Chairman and such number of members of the Senate appointed in such manner as shall be determined from time to time by Ordinance.

3. The Press Syndicate shall have power in the name of the University and for the purposes of the University Press to exercise the powers in section 1 of Chapter III of Statute F. These powers shall apply to investment as well as to any other activity or function of the University Press. Save only insofar as the Statutes, Ordinances or regulations enacted under Statute J, 5 expressly or by necessary implication provide otherwise, these powers may be exercised at the absolute discretion of the Press Syndicate.

4. All income accruing to the University Press shall be credited to the accounts of the Press Syndicate and all University Press capital and income shall be controlled by the Press Syndicate and applied by them at their sole discretion for the purposes of the University Press.

5. The Council shall have authority to impose limitations on the power of the Press Syndicate to enter into any financial commitments or to grant security on the property of the University Press.

6. The Press Syndicate shall have power in the name of the University to engage persons for employment in the service of the University Press, determine their salaries and pensions, and prescribe the conditions of their service.

7. Persons holding certain posts in the University Press which have been specially designated under this section by the Council on the recommendation of the Press Syndicate shall be treated as University officers for the purposes of Statute A, III, 7(b), Statute B, I, 1, Statute B, III, 6, and Statute K, 3(h).<sup>1</sup>

8. The accounts of the University Press shall be audited annually by one or more qualified accountants appointed by the Council. The Council shall in every year appoint one or more persons from among the members of the Finance Committee, who shall examine these accounts, confer with the auditor or auditors, and report to the Council.

## EXISTING STATUTE J

**9.** There shall be a Press Seal, as a seal of the University to be used on the directions of the Press Syndicate in matters relating to the affairs of the University Press; but the existence of the Press Seal shall not invalidate the use in connection with such matters of any other seal of the University. The University shall have power to make Ordinances concerning the custody and affixing of the Press Seal.

**10.** The Press Syndicate shall have power to delegate any of their powers under this Statute subject to any limitations imposed by Ordinance.

**11.** The term property of the University Press here and elsewhere in Statutes and Ordinances shall refer to property of the University, both real and personal, held or used for the purposes of the University Press. In favour of any person having dealings with the University Press a certificate signed by the Registry that any particular property is the property of the University Press, or that any limitations imposed under Statute J, 5 have been complied with, shall be conclusive.

**12.** The Press Syndicate shall make an Annual Report to the Council, which shall be published to the University either as a whole or in summary.

**13.** Notwithstanding the provisions of the foregoing sections, the Council shall have power in circumstances which the Council deems to be exceptional, on the advice of its Finance Committee, to discharge the Press Syndicate, and to assume full responsibility itself for the management of the Press for the time being. If the Council has occasion to exercise the powers available under this section, the Council shall make a full report to the University on the circumstances necessitating such action.

## STATUTE K

### COMMENCEMENT, INTERPRETATION, INVALID PROCEEDINGS

1. These Statutes shall take effect on and after the first day of October in the year nineteen hundred and twenty-six, and from and after that date the following Statutes in force before that time, namely, Statutes A, B, C, D, and E and the Statute intituled 'Private Hostels', are hereby repealed save and except as otherwise provided by Statute. But this repeal shall not operate so as to invalidate any order, election or appointment made or thing done under the Statutes hereby repealed, or to revive or restore any Statute, order, or trust, or any power or provision repealed or abrogated by the said Statutes. (see eg New Statute [A X 1](#))

(New [Statute A IX 2](#))

2. If any doubt arises as to the true meaning of any Statute of the University, or of any Statute for the University and any one or more of the Colleges in common, the Council may apply to the Chancellor, who shall then declare in writing the meaning of the Statute in question, and such declaration shall be registered by the Registry of the University, and the meaning of the Statute as therein declared shall be deemed the true meaning thereof. The University shall defray the cost of any legal advice obtained by the Chancellor for the performance of his or her duty under this section.

3. In any Statute or Ordinance

(a) the term College shall include each of the Colleges severally known as Peterhouse, Clare College, Pembroke College, Gonville and Caius College, Trinity Hall, Corpus Christi College, King's College, Queens' College, St Catharine's College, Jesus College, Christ's College, St John's College, Magdalene College, Trinity College, Emmanuel College, Sidney Sussex College, Downing College, Girton College, Newnham College, Selwyn College, Fitzwilliam College, Churchill College, Murray Edwards College, Darwin College, Wolfson College, Clare Hall, Robinson College, Lucy Cavendish College, St Edmund's College, Hughes Hall, Homerton College, and shall include Approved Foundations so far as is provided in the Statute relating thereto; ([New Statute G 1](#))

(b) and (c) (*Repealed by Grace 2 of 20 May 1964 and by Order in Council dated 29 January 1965.*)

(d) the term Council of the Senate shall mean the Council;

(e) the term General Board shall mean the General Board of the Faculties;<sup>50</sup>

---

<sup>50</sup> Definition now in New Statute A V

EXISTING STATUTE K

(See New [Statute A X 9](#))

(f) the term *Academical year* shall mean the year beginning on the first day of the Michaelmas Term;

(g) the terms *reside* and *residence* shall have such meanings as the University may declare them to have in the context;

(New [Statute A X 2\(b\)](#))

(h) the term *person in statu pupillari* shall mean a member of the University (in which term shall be included a member of a College, or of an Approved Society, resident in the University with a view to matriculation) who has not been admitted to an office in the University (or to a post in the University Press specially designated under Statute J, 7 or to an appointment approved by the University for the purpose of Statute A, III, 7(e)), or to a Fellowship or office of a College, or to a degree which qualifies the holder for membership of the Senate under Statute A, I, 6(c), and is of less than three and a half years' standing from admission to his or her first degree (if any);

(See New [Statute A X 9](#))

(i) the term *University Precincts* shall mean the area within such boundaries in and about Cambridge as may be defined by Ordinance;

(j) the term *Reader* shall not include the Sandars Readership in Bibliography;

(k) the term *appointed* shall include the meaning *co-opted* unless in any Statute or Ordinance that meaning is expressly or by necessary implication excluded;

(l) for the purpose of any Statute or Ordinance of the University, unless otherwise specified therein, the term *Fellowship of a College* shall mean any Fellowship of a College other than an Honorary Fellowship, and the term *Fellow of a College* shall mean the holder of such a Fellowship;

([Special Ordinance G \(i\) 11](#))

(m) a *Fellow of a College with dividend* shall mean a Fellow who is entitled to a share of the divisible balance of the corporate revenue of the College in each year, or of any other funds applicable to the payment of the emolument of a Fellowship, and a *Fellowship with dividend* means a Fellowship held by a Fellow with dividend;

(n) a *Fellow of a College without dividend* shall mean a Fellow who is not entitled as aforesaid, although entitled to the same commons and allowances as Fellows with dividend, and a *Fellowship without dividend* means a Fellowship held by a Fellow without dividend;

(o) unless otherwise specified the term *Professors* shall include *Visiting Professors* and the term *Professorships* shall include *Visiting Professorships*;

(New [Statute A X 2 \(d\)](#))

(p) the term *degree* shall mean *degree of the University* unless in any Statute or Ordinance that meaning is expressly or by necessary implication excluded;

(q) the term *rustication* shall mean *exclusion from the University Precincts as defined by Ordinance*; ([New Statute D II 12 \(d\)](#))

## EXISTING STATUTE K

(r) the term Ordinance of the General Board shall mean Ordinance made and published by the General Board, and the term Ordinance shall mean Ordinance made by Grace of the Regent House unless another meaning is implied by the context.<sup>51</sup>

(New [Statute A X 2\(c\)](#))

4. In any Statute or Ordinance words of the masculine gender shall import the feminine unless this interpretation is excluded expressly or by necessary implication.

(New [Statute A IX 1](#))

5. (a) If, within thirty days after the doing of any act by any person or body having power to act under the Statutes, or in the event of failure or omission to act as required by Statute, Ordinance, or Order within thirty days after the date specified for the performance of that act, it is represented in writing to the Vice-Chancellor by a member of the University that there has been a contravention of the Statutes, Ordinances, or any Order in the doing of such act, or in such failure or omission, the Vice-Chancellor shall inquire into the matter and shall declare either that there has been no such contravention, or that the said act or matter is of no effect, or, if the Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that the contravention has not affected the result, that in his or her opinion the validity of the act or matter is not affected by the circumstances represented. Where the Vice-Chancellor finds that there has been a failure or omission to act he or she may give such directions in the matter as shall seem to him or her to be appropriate. The person making the representation shall state in writing the act or matter to which he or she refers, and with full detail of the contravention of Statute, Ordinance, or Order which he or she represents has taken place. The Vice-Chancellor shall give his or her decision promptly but in any event within three months, unless the person making the representation has agreed in writing to an extension of time.

(b) If the person making the representation is dissatisfied with the Vice-Chancellor's decision, or if he or she believes that there has been unreasonable delay, he or she may make a representation to the Commissary in the manner prescribed in Statute D, Chapter V. The decision of the Commissary shall be final. If there is no representation to the Commissary, the decision of the Vice-Chancellor shall be final.

(c) No act shall be invalid by reason of the fact that there has been a contravention of the Statutes, Ordinances, or Order unless there has been a representation in writing under paragraph (a) of this Statute within thirty days after the doing thereof.

(d) No act shall be invalid by reason of the fact that any person taking part in the act, and chosen in the manner prescribed or authorized by the Statutes, Ordinances, or Order to be the person or a member of the body authorized to act, was not qualified to be so chosen.

---

<sup>51</sup> No longer applicable

(New [Statute A X 8 \(a\)](#)) ([Special Ordinance A\(vii\) 1](#))

6. Whenever in any Statute or Ordinance provision is made for the election or appointment of members of any Board, Syndicate, or other body, in such case unless it is otherwise expressly provided by Statute or Ordinance as the case may be

(a) a retiring member shall, if in all respects qualified, be competent to be re-elected or reappointed;

(b) any casual vacancy shall be filled by the election or appointment of a member to serve for the unexpired portion of the period of service of his or her predecessor; such an election or appointment shall be made in accordance with the provisions of any Statute or Ordinance prescribing arrangements for elections or appointments to the body concerned, provided that the University or the General Board, as appropriate, may make Ordinances permitting the filling of a casual vacancy by co-optation.

(New [Statute A X 2\(e\)](#))

7. Whenever by any Statute or Ordinance it is required that any matter be published, an announcement in the *Cambridge University Reporter* shall be sufficient publication.

(New [Statute A X 8 \(b\)](#)) ([Special Ordinance A\(vii\) 2](#))

8. The University may make Ordinances in pursuance of which a member of the Council of the University, of any Board, Syndicate, or Committee, or of the Council of a School, shall, if not a member *ex officio*, vacate his or her membership on account of failure to attend meetings.

9. The following provisions shall apply to every body constituted in the University by Statute or Ordinance except in so far as it may be otherwise expressly provided by Statute:

(New [Statute A X 8 \(c\)](#)) ([Special Ordinance A\(vii\) 3](#))

(a) The University may by Ordinance make regulations as to the number of members which shall constitute a quorum, as to the majority necessary for the decision of certain questions, and for the procedure of the body generally, and subject thereto the body may itself make such regulations.

(New [Statute A X 8 \(d\)](#)) ([Special Ordinance A\(vii\) 4](#))

(b) The body may appoint committees for any such general or special business as in the opinion of the body may be better regulated or managed by means of a committee, and may delegate to any committee so appointed, or to any University officer, with or without restrictions or conditions, the exercise of any functions proper to the body, provided that

(i) such delegation shall not relieve the delegating body of responsibility for the matter delegated;

(ii) members of the delegating body shall have the right of access to all papers considered by such committees or persons;

EXISTING STATUTE K

(iii) subject to any contrary provision of Statutes or Ordinances, such delegation shall not extend

(1) to any election or appointment to a University office,

(2) to any decision of a University Court established by or under Statute B, VI,

(3) to any resolution concerning the award of a degree, diploma, certificate, or other qualification, or

(4) to any other matter specified by Ordinance;

(iv) such delegation may be withdrawn (either generally or in respect of a specific matter) at any time.

(New [Statute A X 8 \(c\)](#) ([Special Ordinance A\(vii\) 3](#)))

(c) Subject to any Ordinance and to any regulation made by the body, elections or decisions shall be made by a majority of the members present and voting, but only if there is a quorum; provided that the Chairman of a meeting shall be entitled when there is an equality of votes to give a second or casting vote.

(d) When there is not present at a meeting the Chairman of the body, or any person otherwise entitled to preside, the members present shall appoint a chairman of the meeting.

([Schedule to New Statute C – II 4](#))

Nothing in this section shall enable the Council or the competent authority to delegate its power to make a recommendation under Statute U, II, 4(a) or U, II, 4(b), as the case may be.

**10.** (Repealed by Grace 1 of 29 June 1973, and by Order in Council dated 9 January 1974.)

**11, 12.** (Repealed by Grace 1 of 26 January 1994, and by Order in Council dated 22 June 1994.)

**13.** From and after the date on which this Statute is approved by His Majesty in Council [1](#) all the provisions contained in Sections 5 to 21 (inclusive) of the Cambridge University Act 1856, are repealed, save in so far as any of the said provisions may be or have been embodied in any Statute made by the University of Cambridge Commissioners.

**14.** Statute E shall take effect from and after the date on which it is approved by His Majesty in Council [2](#) From and after that date the Statutes specified in Schedule F are repealed: provided always that any of the said Statutes shall remain in force so far as is prescribed in Statute T and so far as is required for giving effect to any interest which any person has under them, and that this repeal shall not operate so as to revive or restore any Statute, order or trust or any power or provision repealed or abrogated by any of the said Statutes.

**15.** If at a meeting of an electing or appointing body it should appear upon a vote being taken that an election or appointment would be decided by the Chairman's casting vote, and the Chairman should desire to postpone the giving of such vote, a majority of the members present at the meeting may authorize the Chairman to give that vote, and so to decide the election or

appointment, without a further meeting of the body, at any time within six weeks of the day on which such authority is given.

16. If a member of any body constituted in the University by or under Statute or Ordinance has declared an intention to resign his or her membership of the body on a specified date, a successor may be elected or appointed, as the case may be, to fill the forthcoming vacancy not more than forty-two days of term before the expected date of the vacancy.

(New [Statute A X 4](#))

17. A Report of the Council, or of any other body that has the right of reporting to the University, shall be signed by those members of the reporting body who agree with the Report; provided that no person *in statu pupillari* shall sign a Report if he or she has been excluded, under the provisions of any Statute or Ordinance for reserved business, from any part of the discussion of the Report.

New [Statute A X 5](#))

18. If in an election for which votes have been taken by poll there is an equality of votes between two or more candidates, the Vice-Chancellor or other returning officer, whether or not he or she has previously voted or been entitled to vote, shall unless it is otherwise expressly provided by Ordinance give a casting vote.

19. The members of any body constituted in the University by Statute or Ordinance shall not include persons *in statu pupillari* except in so far as it is expressly provided (whether by the use of the phrase *in statu pupillari* or by the use of some other phrase) in the Statute or Ordinance which determines the composition of that body.

(New [Statute A X 8 \(e\)](#)) ([Special Ordinance A\(vii\) 5](#))

20. No person *in statu pupillari* shall be present, whether as a member or otherwise, at a meeting of any body constituted in the University by Statute, or of any other body appointed by such a statutory body, for the discussion of, or decision on, any matter which the Chairman of the meeting declares to be reserved. The following matters shall be reserved:

(a) the employment or promotion, or any matter relating to the employment or promotion, of individuals by the University;

(b) the admission and academic assessment of individuals;

(c) such other matters as may be specified by Statute<sup>3</sup> or Ordinance in respect of any particular body or class of bodies; and

(d) any other matter at the discretion of the Chairman;

provided that none of the provisions of this section shall apply to meetings of the Regent House for discussion, to Congregations of the Regent House, or to meetings of any court constituted by or under Statute B, VI.

Service as a member of a Board, Syndicate, or other body shall be deemed not to be employment for the purpose of subsection (a); nevertheless, appointments, nominations for appointment, or



## EXISTING STATUTE K

co-optations of persons to serve as members of Boards, Syndicates, or other bodies may be reserved under subsection (c) or (d).

In any case of doubt, the Chairman shall decide whether an item of business is reserved and the Chairman's decision shall be final. No person *in statu pupillari* shall receive papers relating to any item of reserved business, except that members of any body constituted by Statute, or of any body appointed by such a statutory body, who are *in statu pupillari* may, if the statutory body so decides, receive minutes of the decisions taken on reserved business.

(New [Statute A X 7](#))

**21.** When in any Statute, Ordinance, contract, document, instrument of any description or any statement reference is made to the Treasurer or to the Secretary General of the Faculties after the date of the approval of this Statute by Her Majesty in Council (14 December 2005) such reference shall be construed as a reference to the Registry, or a duly appointed deputy, unless different provision is made by Statute or Ordinance.

## STATUTE T

### TEMPORARY PROVISIONS

**1.** In this Statute the term New Statutes shall denote those Statutes herewith made by the University of Cambridge Commissioners for the University so as to take effect on and after 1 October 1926, and any Statutes hereafter made for the University by the said Commissioners or by the University or by any other competent authority; and the term Old Statutes shall include the Statutes which are repealed as from the said date (except in so far as they are to be applied for the regulation of interests hereinafter preserved), and any unrepealed Statutes. This Statute shall have effect notwithstanding any provision in the New Statutes inconsistent therewith.

**2.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 26 February 1975 and by Order in Council dated 23 July 1975.)*

**3.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 26 January 1994 and by Order in Council dated 22 June 1994.)*

**4, 5.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 26 February 1975 and by Order in Council dated 23 July 1975.)*

**6.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 7 June 1952 and by Order in Council dated 11 February 1953.)*

**7.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 26 February 1975 and by Order in Council dated 23 July 1975.)*

**8.** *(Repealed by Grace 5 of 17 November 1956 and by Order in Council dated 5 April 1957.)*

**9, 10, 11.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 26 January 1994 and by Order in Council dated 22 June 1994.)*

**12, 13.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 7 June 1952 and by Order in Council dated 11 February 1953.)*

**14.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 26 January 1994 and by Order in Council dated 22 June 1994.)*

**15.** In the interpretation of this Statute the commencement of any Statute shall mean 1 October 1926, or, if the Statute in question is not approved by Her Majesty in Council until after 1 October 1926, the date of its approval.

**16.** *(Repealed by Grace 17 of 26 July 1995 and by Order in Council dated 14 February 1996.)*

**E**

**17.** The repeal of any Statute or the rescission of any regulations notwithstanding, when for the administration of any trust fund governed by Statute E it is necessary that Ordinances should be made by the University under the powers conferred by that Statute, the regulations in force at the commencement of Statute E shall, so far as they are not inconsistent with the provisions of that Statute, remain in force until altered by Ordinance. *[no longer required]*

**18.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 7 June 1952 and by Order in Council dated 11 February 1953.)*

**19.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 26 January 1994 and by Order in Council dated 22 June 1994.)*

**20, 21, 22.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 7 June 1952 and by Order in Council dated 11 February 1953.)*

EXISTING STATUTE T

23. Women upon whom, before the commencement of this Statute, 1 the title of a degree has been conferred shall be deemed to have been admitted to the corresponding degree on the date of the diploma conferring the title of the degree, provided always that any such woman who shall apply through her College to the Registry to be admitted to the degree in person shall be so admitted on payment of a fee to be determined by the University.

24. Any woman qualified before the commencement of this Statute 1 to receive the title of a degree who has not received it shall be entitled to be admitted to the corresponding degree.

25. Residence kept by members of Girton College or of Newnham College before the commencement of this Statute 1 shall be deemed to be residence kept for the purposes of these Statutes.

G iv

26. The words 'first term of residence' in Section 1 of Statute G, IV shall, in their application to a woman, mean her first term of residence subsequent to the commencement of this Statute. 1

27, 28. *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 7 June 1952 and by Order in Council dated 11 February 1953.)*

29. The amendments of Statutes made by Grace 3 of 4 December 1948 shall have effect from the first day of October 1947.

30. *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 27 April 1966 and by Order in Council dated 11 January 1967.)*

31. *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 7 February 1973 and by Order in Council dated 20 June 1973.)*

32, 33. *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 27 April 1966 and by Order in Council dated 11 January 1967.)*

34. *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 2 December 1998 and by Order in Council dated 21 July 1999.)*

35. *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 2 December 1998 and by Order in Council dated 21 July 1999.)*

36. *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 2 December 1998 and by Order in Council dated 21 July 1999.)*

37. *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 26 February 1975 and by Order in Council dated 23 July 1975.)*

38. *(Repealed by Grace 17 of 26 July 1995 and by Order in Council dated 14 February 1996.)*

39. *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 9 December 1981 and by Order in Council dated 7 April 1982.)*

40. *(Repealed by Grace 2 of 4 May 1978 and by Order in Council dated 20 December 1978.)*

D, F

41. This Statute and the amendments of Statutes D and F made by Grace 4 of 12 June 1974 shall have effect from a date to be determined by the Council of the Senate, 2 and notwithstanding the provisions of those amendments of Statutes the University shall remain in the Federated Superannuation System for Universities and shall continue to pay the pension contributions due thereunder in respect of the pensionable salaries of those University officers who, having joined in the System as officers of this University or of any other institutions in the System before the date determined by the Council of the Senate for the commencement of this Statute, have not elected

to transfer to the Universities Superannuation Scheme. *[Pensions Office confirm no longer applicable]*

B iii

**42.** Any person who, before the amendment of Statute B, III, 6 made by Grace 3 of 12 December 1973 took effect on 1 October 1974, had an expectation by virtue of his holding a post in an institution connected with the University of being considered for admission to the complete degree of Master of Arts but had not been admitted to the degree by that date shall continue to be eligible for consideration for admission to the degree. *[All eligible persons admitted to MA]*

**43, 44.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 9 December 1981 and by Order in Council dated 7 April 1982.)*

**45.** *(Repealed by Grace 17 of 26 July 1995 and by Order in Council dated 14 February 1996.)*

**46.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 9 December 1981 and by Order in Council dated 7 April 1982.)*

**47.** *(Repealed by Grace 17 of 26 July 1995 and by Order in Council dated 14 February 1996.)*

**48.** Any person who satisfied the Examiners for the LL.B. Examination before 1 October 1982 may,

(a) if he or she has already proceeded to the degree of Bachelor of Law, apply to the Registry through his or her College for the redesignation of the degree as Master of Law,

or

(b) if he or she has not already proceeded to the degree of Bachelor of Law, supplicate instead for the degree of Master of Law.

On receipt of an application under (a) above the Registry shall issue a certificate of redesignation and shall amend the University's records accordingly.

**49.** *(Repealed by Grace 1 of 2 December 1998 and by Order in Council dated 21 July 1999.)*

*(New [Statute A X 3](#))*

**50.** Subject to the provisions of the amendments of Statutes made by Grace 1 of 26 January 1994, a reference to the Council of the Senate in any Act of Parliament, Order in Council, Statute, Ordinance, or other instrument binding on the University shall be construed as a reference to the Council, and a reference to the Financial Board shall be construed as a reference to the Finance Committee of the Council.

D ii

*([Special Ordinance C \(ii\) Section 14,](#))*

**51.** The duty to undertake examining which is imposed by section 4 of Statute D, II shall not apply to any University officer who was appointed to his or her current office with effect from a date earlier than 1 October 1994.

G ii

## EXISTING STATUTE T

52. The amendments of Statute G, II made by Grace 3 of 19 July 1995 shall have effect from 1 July 1995, and shall first apply to the calculation of College contributions in respect of the year 1995–96; provided that any excess of deductible allowances under section 7 may be carried forward from 1994–95 but not from an earlier year. *[No longer required]*

G ii

53. The amendments of Statute G, II and of Schedule G made by Grace 6 of 26 May 1999 shall have effect from 1 July 1999, and shall first apply to the calculation of College contributions in respect of the year 1999–2000. *[No longer required]*

*(New Statute G III 6)*

54. The amendments of Statute G, III and the repeal of Schedules D and E made by Grace 1 of 6 August 2003 shall have effect in respect of the accounts of each College for such year as the College shall specify by notice addressed to the Registry and for each year thereafter; provided that a College which has not given such notice shall prepare its accounts in the form that was required by Statute G, III on 1 October 2002, with such modifications relating to University contribution as may be approved by the Finance Committee. Such a College shall additionally submit to the Registry a return signed by its Auditor, in such form as shall be prescribed by the Finance Committee, showing the calculation of the payment due under Statute G, II.

55. The amendment of Statute G, II made by Grace 3 of 10 January 2007 shall have effect in respect of the assessment of the University contribution payable by each College for the year 2006–07 and for subsequent years. Any correction necessary by reason of delay in the approval of the amendment shall be made by adjustment to the assessment of the University contribution payable for the year in which the amendment is approved. *[No longer required]*

G ii

56. There shall be treated as a deductible item for the purposes of Statute G, II any amount which the College is required to set aside as a result of a decision taken by the Minister under Section 29 of the Universities and College Estates Act, 1925. *[Deductions no longer specified in Statute]*

A iv

57. The University shall by Grace make transitional provision for the appointment of members in class (e) of the University Council constituted in accordance with the amendments of Statute A, IV made by amended Grace 2 of 5 December 2007. *[No longer required]*

# STATUTE U

## ACADEMIC STAFF

### CHAPTER I

#### CONSTRUCTION, APPLICATION, AND INTERPRETATION

*(New Statute C 13)*

1. This Statute and any Ordinance made under this Statute shall be construed in every case to give effect to the following guiding principles, that is to say:

(a) to ensure that members of the academic staff have freedom within the law to question and test received wisdom, and to put forward new ideas and controversial or unpopular opinions, without placing themselves in jeopardy of losing their jobs or privileges;

(b) to enable the University to provide education, promote learning, and engage in research efficiently and economically;

(c) to apply the principles of justice and fairness.

*(Schedule to New Statute C)*

2. No provision of this Statute shall enable any member of the academic staff to be dismissed unless the reason for the dismissal may in the circumstances (including the size and the administrative resources of the University) reasonably be treated as a sufficient reason for dismissing the member concerned.

3. This Statute shall apply:

(a) to the Vice-Chancellor to the extent and in the manner set out in Chapter VII of this Statute; and

(b) to every person who holds any of the other University offices specified or referred to in Statute D, I, 1(a), except the offices of Chancellor, High Steward, Deputy High Steward, and Commissary.

In this Statute any reference to academic staff is a reference to the persons to whom this Statute applies.

4. In this Statute the terms 'dismiss' and 'dismissal' refer to the dismissal of a member of the academic staff, and include remove or, as the case may be, removal from office, and, in relation to employment under a contract, shall be construed in accordance with section 55 of the Employment Protection (Consolidation) Act 1978.

5. For the purposes of this Statute the term 'good cause' in relation to the dismissal of a member of the academic staff, being in any case a reason which is related to conduct or capability or

qualifications for performing work of the kind which the person concerned was appointed or employed to do, shall mean:

(a) conviction for an offence which may be deemed by a Tribunal appointed under the provisions of Chapter III of this Statute to be such as to render the person convicted unfit for the performance of the duties of his or her office or for employment as a member of the academic staff;

or (b) conduct of an immoral, scandalous, or disgraceful nature incompatible with the duties of the office or employment;

or (c) conduct constituting failure or persistent refusal or neglect or inability to perform the duties or comply with the conditions of the office;

or (d) physical or mental incapacity established under the provisions of Chapter IV of this Statute.

In relation to a member of the academic staff, the term 'capability' shall mean capability assessed by reference to skill, aptitude, health, or any other physical or mental quality, and the term 'qualifications' shall mean any degree, diploma, or other academic, technical, or professional qualification relevant to his or her office or position.

**6.** For the purposes of this Statute dismissal shall be taken to be dismissal by reason of redundancy if it is attributable wholly or mainly to:

(a) the fact that the University has ceased, or intends to cease, to carry on the activity for the purposes of which the member of the academic staff concerned was elected or appointed, or has ceased, or intends to cease, to carry on that activity in the place in which the member concerned works or worked;

or (b) the fact that the requirements of that activity for members of the academic staff to carry out work of a particular kind, or for members of the academic staff to carry out work of a particular kind in that place, have ceased or diminished or are expected to cease or diminish.

**7. (a)** In any case of conflict, the provisions of this Statute shall prevail over those of any other Statute and over those of any Ordinance, and the provisions of any Ordinance made under this Statute shall prevail over those of any other Ordinance; provided that Chapter III, Chapter IV, and Chapter VII of this Statute shall not apply in relation to anything done or omitted to be done before the date 1 on which the instrument making these modifications was approved under subsection (9) of section 204 of the Education Reform Act 1988.

(b) Nothing in any appointment made, or contract entered into, shall be construed as overriding or excluding any provision made by this Statute concerning the dismissal of a member of the academic staff by reason of redundancy or for good cause; provided that nothing in this subsection shall invalidate any waiver made under section 142 of the Employment Protection (Consolidation) Act 1978.

(c) No one shall sit as a member of any of the bodies established under this Statute, and no one shall be present at a meeting of such a body when the body is considering its decision or discussing a point of procedure, except as provided by this Statute or by Ordinances made under this Statute.

(d) The provisions of Statute B, VI, 23 shall apply to any notice required by this Statute, or by Ordinance made thereunder, and the provisions of Statute B, VI, 7, 21, 22, 24, and 25 shall apply to any proceedings before the University Tribunal or the Septemviri.

(e) In this Statute references to numbered Chapters, sections, and subsections are references to Chapters, sections, and subsections so numbered in this Statute.

## CHAPTER II

### REDUNDANCY

1. This Chapter enables the appropriate body to dismiss any member of the academic staff by reason of redundancy. For the purposes of this Chapter the appropriate body shall be either the Council or the General Board, as the case may be, acting in its capacity as the competent authority.

2. Nothing in this Chapter shall prejudice, alter, or affect any rights, powers, or duties of the University or apply in relation to a person unless

*(a)* his or her appointment was made, or contract of employment was entered into, on or after 20 November 1987;

*or (b)* he or she was promoted on or after that date.

3. For the purposes of section 2 above in relation to a person, a reference to an appointment made or a contract entered into on or after 20 November 1987 or to promotion on or after that date shall be construed in accordance with subsections (3) to (6) of section 204 of the Education Reform Act 1988.

4. The Regent House shall have power to decide:

*either (a)* on the recommendation of the Council, that there should be a reduction in the academic staff of the University as a whole,

*or (b)* on the recommendation of the competent authority concerned, that there should be a reduction in the academic staff of any School, Faculty, Department, or other institution,

by way of redundancy.

5. Where the Regent House has reached a decision under section 4 the competent authority concerned shall appoint a Redundancy Committee to be constituted in accordance with section 6 below, whose duties shall be:

*(a)* to select the requisite members of the academic staff and recommend them for dismissal by reason of redundancy;



(b) to report its recommendations to the competent authority by such date as the latter may specify.

6. A Redundancy Committee shall comprise:

(a) a Chairman;

(b) two members of the Council;

(c) two members of the General Board, not being members of the Council.

7. The competent authority shall either approve any selection recommended under section 5 above or remit it to the Redundancy Committee for further consideration in accordance with any further directions that the competent authority may give. A selection shall not be approved under this section unless the member of the academic staff concerned has been afforded a reasonable opportunity to make representations to the competent authority.

8. If the competent authority has approved a selection recommended by the Redundancy Committee, it shall publish the recommendation in a Report to the University. No member of the academic staff shall be dismissed by reason of redundancy except after the approval by Grace of the recommendations of such a Report.

9. If, following a Report of the competent authority, a recommendation for the dismissal of a member of the academic staff has been approved by Grace, the competent authority may direct an appropriate officer as its delegate to dismiss the member concerned.

10. Each member of the academic staff selected for dismissal shall be given separate notice of such selection. The notice shall sufficiently identify the circumstances which have satisfied the competent authority that the intended dismissal is reasonable, and in particular shall include:

(a) a summary of the action taken by the competent authority under the provisions of this Chapter;

(b) an account of the selection procedure used by the Redundancy Committee;

(c) a reference to the rights of the person notified to appeal against the notice and to the time within which any such appeal is to be instituted under Chapter V of this Statute;

(d) a statement indicating when the intended dismissal is to take effect.

### CHAPTER III

#### DISCIPLINE, DISMISSAL, AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

1. For the purpose of any disciplinary procedures under sections 2–4 below the responsible person in relation to any particular member of the academic staff shall be the Head of the appropriate Department or other institution, or the Chairman of the Board, Syndicate, or other body which is chiefly concerned with the member's duties.

2. If it appears to the responsible person that there are grounds for believing that the conduct or performance of a member of the academic staff is or has been unsatisfactory, he or she shall inquire into the matter. If the responsible person concludes after investigation that the member is at fault, he or she may issue an oral warning to the member. The responsible person shall specify the reason for the warning, shall indicate that it constitutes the first stage of the University's disciplinary procedure, and shall advise the member that he or she may appeal against the warning by following the procedure laid down in Chapter VI for the redress of a grievance.

3. If the responsible person concludes after investigation that the fault is sufficiently serious to justify it, or if a further offence occurs, he or she may issue a written warning to the member. Such a warning shall specify the complaint made against the member, the improvements required in the member's conduct or performance, and the period of time within which such improvements are to be made. The responsible person shall advise the member that he or she may appeal against the warning by following the procedure laid down in Chapter VI for the redress of a grievance, and shall indicate that, if no satisfactory improvement takes place within the stated time, a complaint may be made to the Vice-Chancellor under section 6 below.

4. The responsible person shall keep a written record of any warning issued under section 2 or section 3 above. No further account shall be taken of an oral warning when one year has elapsed after the date of its issue, and no further account shall be taken of a written warning when two years have elapsed after the date of its issue.

*(New Statute D II 1 and Statute D II 9) (Special Ordinance D(i) 3)*

5. There shall be a court, called the University Tribunal, which shall consist of a Chairman, who shall be a legally qualified member of the University, and four members of the Regent House. The method and period of appointment of the Chairman and of the other members shall be prescribed by Ordinances made under this section. The Registry, or a deputy appointed by the Registry, shall be Clerk of the University Tribunal.

*(Schedule to New Statute C - III 6)*

6. If a complaint is made to the Vice-Chancellor concerning the conduct or performance of a member of the academic staff, and if it appears to the Vice-Chancellor that there are grounds for believing that the conduct or performance to which the complaint relates could constitute good cause for dismissal, the Vice-Chancellor shall institute such investigations or inquiries (if any) as appear to him or her to be necessary.

7. If in a particular case it appears to the Vice-Chancellor that a complaint concerning a member of the academic staff is trivial or unjustified, or that it relates to an alleged infringement of Statutes or Ordinances, or of rules made under any Ordinance, for which a standard penalty is normally imposed in the University or within the School, Faculty, Department, or other institution, the Vice-Chancellor may dismiss the complaint summarily, or decide not to proceed further under this Chapter.

8. In the case of a complaint not disposed of under section 7 above, the Vice-Chancellor shall treat the complaint as disclosing a sufficient reason for proceeding further under this Chapter and shall write to the member of the academic staff concerned inviting comment in writing. The Vice-Chancellor shall have discretion:

(a) to suspend the member without loss of stipend, and

(b) to exclude the member from all University premises or any part thereof,

pending a final decision.

9. As soon as may be following the receipt of any comments, or after twenty-eight days if no comment is received within that period, the Vice-Chancellor shall consider the matter in the light of all the evidence then available. If no comment is received within twenty-eight days, the Vice-Chancellor may proceed as if the member of the academic staff had denied the complaint in its entirety. The Vice-Chancellor may:

(a) dismiss the matter;

or (b) refer the matter for consideration under sections 2 and 3 of this Chapter or under Statute B, VI, 3;

or (c) deal with it informally if it appears to the Vice-Chancellor appropriate to do so and if the member of the academic staff agrees in writing that the matter should be dealt with in that way;

or (d) direct the University Advocate to prefer a charge or charges to be considered by the University Tribunal.

10. If the Vice-Chancellor has directed the University Advocate to prefer a charge or charges, the Clerk of the Tribunal shall notify the member concerned of the date, time, and place to attend the Tribunal, and of the charge or charges, and shall send the member any documents specified therein. The University Advocate shall present the charge or charges to the Tribunal, shall make any necessary administrative arrangements for the summoning of witnesses and the production of documents, and shall be generally responsible for the proper presentation of the case to the Tribunal.

11. The procedure to be followed in respect of the preparation, hearing, and determination of charges by the Tribunal shall be prescribed by Ordinances made under this section.

12. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, such Ordinances shall ensure:

(a) that the member of the academic staff concerned is entitled to be represented by another person, whether such person is legally qualified or not, in connection with and at any hearing by the Tribunal;

(b) that a charge shall not be determined without an oral hearing at which the member concerned and any person appointed by the member to represent him or her are entitled to be present;

(c) that witnesses may be called, both on behalf of the member and by the University Advocate, and that such witnesses may be questioned concerning any relevant evidence;

(d) that full and sufficient provision is made for postponements, adjournments, dismissal of the charge or charges for want of prosecution, remission of the charge or charges to the Vice-Chancellor for further consideration, and for the correction of accidental errors;

(e) that appropriate time limits are set for each stage of the proceedings (including the hearing) to the intent that the charge shall be heard and determined by the Tribunal as expeditiously as is reasonably practicable.

**13.** If the charge or charges are upheld, the Tribunal shall determine the appropriate penalty (if any), which may be:

(a) if the Tribunal finds that the conduct or performance of the member of the academic staff concerned constitutes good cause for dismissal, the removal of the member from office;

or (b) such lesser penalty under the member's contract of employment or terms of appointment, including any penalty specified in Statute B, VI, 4, as appears to the Tribunal fair and reasonable in all the circumstances of the case.

If the Tribunal determines that dismissal is the appropriate penalty, the Chairman of the Tribunal shall have power to impose that penalty. If the Chairman does not impose the penalty of dismissal, or if the Tribunal has determined that some lesser penalty is appropriate, the Tribunal may impose a sentence in accordance with the provisions of Statute B, VI, 4.

**14.** The Clerk of the Tribunal shall notify the Vice-Chancellor, the University Advocate, and the member concerned of the Tribunal's decision on any charge referred to it. Such notification shall include the Tribunal's findings of fact regarding the charge, the reasons for its decision, the penalty (if any) determined by the Tribunal, and the penalty (if any) imposed by the Tribunal or the Chairman. The Clerk of the Tribunal shall draw attention to the period of time within which any appeal should be instituted by ensuring that a copy of Chapter V of this Statute is sent to the member concerned.

## CHAPTER IV

### REMOVAL FOR INCAPACITY ON MEDICAL GROUNDS

**1.** This Chapter makes separate provision for the dismissal or removal from office of a member of the academic staff by reason of incapacity on medical grounds.

**2.** In this Chapter

(a) references to medical grounds are references to capability assessed by reference to health or any other physical or mental quality;

(b) references to the appropriate officer are references to the Vice-Chancellor or an officer acting as the Vice-Chancellor's delegate;

(c) references to a member of the academic staff include, in cases where the nature of the alleged disability so requires, a responsible relative or friend or other person having authority to act on behalf of that member in addition to (or instead of) the member.

3. If it appears to the competent authority that the removal from office of a member of the academic staff on medical grounds should be considered, the secretary of the competent authority

(a) shall inform the member accordingly, giving notice of the reasons;

(b) shall notify the member in writing that it is proposed to make an application to the member's medical practitioner for a medical report and shall seek the member's consent in writing in accordance with the requirements of the Access to Medical Reports Act 1988;

(c) may suspend the member from the performance of his or her duties without loss of stipend.

4. If in the light of any medical report obtained under section 3 above the competent authority is satisfied that a member of the academic staff should be required to retire on medical grounds, and if the member accepts the opinion of the competent authority, the appropriate officer shall terminate the member's employment on those grounds.

5. If the member does not agree that his or her removal from office on medical grounds should be considered, or if after a medical report has been obtained the member declines to retire on medical grounds, the competent authority may refer the case in confidence, with all relevant medical and other evidence (including any such evidence submitted by the member), to a Medical Board comprising:

(a) a medically qualified chairman appointed by the Council with the agreement of the member concerned or, in default of such agreement, on the nomination of the President of the Royal College of Physicians of London;

(b) one person appointed by the competent authority;

(c) one person appointed by the member concerned or, in default of such appointment, a second person appointed by the competent authority.

6. The procedure to be followed in respect of the preparation, hearing, and determination of a case by a Medical Board shall be prescribed by Ordinances made under this section. Such Ordinances shall ensure:

(a) that the member concerned is entitled to be represented by another person, whether such person is legally qualified or not, in connection with and at any hearing by the Board;

(b) that a case shall not be determined without an oral hearing at which the member concerned is entitled to be represented;

(c) that witnesses may be called and may be questioned concerning any relevant evidence;

(d) that the case is heard and determined as expeditiously as is reasonably practicable.

The Board may require the member concerned to undergo medical examination.

7. The University shall meet the reasonable costs of any medical report or medical examination required under section 3 or section 6 above.

8. If a Medical Board determines that a member's removal from office would be justified on medical grounds, the appropriate officer may terminate the employment of the member on those grounds.

## CHAPTER V

### APPEALS

1. This Chapter establishes procedures for hearing and determining appeals by members of the academic staff who are dismissed or under notice of dismissal or who are otherwise disciplined.

2. This Chapter applies to appeals against, or arising from,

(a) any decision of a competent authority (or of a delegate of such a body) to dismiss in the exercise of its powers under Chapter II of this Statute;

(b) any proceedings, or any decision reached, under Chapter III;

(c) any dismissal otherwise than in pursuance of Chapter II or Chapter III;

(d) any disciplinary decision of a University authority otherwise than in pursuance of Chapter III;

(e) any decision reached under Chapter IV;

(f) any proceedings, or any decision reached, under Chapter VII, including any decision reached in pursuance of section 4 of that Chapter;

and 'appeal' and 'appellant' shall be construed accordingly; provided that the following shall not be subject to appeal:

(i) a decision of the Regent House under Chapter II, section 4;

(ii) any finding of fact by the Tribunal under Chapter III or Chapter VII, or any medical finding by a Medical Board under Chapter IV; save where, with the consent of the Septemviri, fresh evidence is called on behalf of the appellant at the hearing of the appeal.

(Section 3 ~~also~~ in *Special Ordinance D(i)*) (New *Statute D II 1* and *New Statute D II 8*)

3. There shall be a court, called the Septemviri, which shall hear such appeals. The Septemviri shall consist of a Chairman, who shall be a legally qualified member of the University appointed by Grace for four years, and six members of the Regent House appointed singly by Grace for two years; provided that:

(a) a member of the Septemviri who is appointed after the commencement of proceedings before the Septemviri shall take no part in those proceedings;

(b) a member of the Septemviri whose membership would otherwise terminate during any such proceedings shall remain a member in respect of those proceedings until they are concluded;

## EXISTING STATUTE U

(c) no person shall be a member of the Septemviri during any period in which he or she is a member, or has been elected or appointed but not yet become a member, of the Council or the General Board, save as provided in (b) above; and in that case such a person shall not attend a meeting or receive papers for a meeting of the Council or of the General Board, and such continued membership of the Septemviri shall constitute a sufficient cause of absence from meetings of either of those bodies.

Five members of the court shall constitute a quorum.

*(Special Ordinance D(ii) under New Statute D II 4)*

4. A member of the academic staff may institute an appeal by serving on the Registry notice in writing setting out the grounds of the appeal. A notice of appeal shall be served within twenty-eight days of the date on which the document notifying the decision appealed from was sent to the appellant, provided that the Septemviri shall have power to hear an appeal submitted after that date if they consider that justice and fairness so require in the circumstances of the case.

5. The Registry shall inform the Septemviri of any notice of appeal received and of the date when it was served, and shall inform the appellant that this has been done.

6. The procedure to be followed in respect of the preparation, consolidation, hearing, and determination of appeals shall be prescribed by Ordinances made under this section.

7. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, such Ordinances shall ensure:

(a) that an appellant is entitled to be represented by another person, whether such person is legally qualified or not, in connection with and at any hearing of an appeal;

(b) that an appeal shall not be determined without an oral hearing at which, in addition to the University Advocate, the appellant and any person appointed to represent the appellant are entitled to be present and, with the consent of the Septemviri, to call witnesses;

(c) that full and sufficient provision is made for postponements, adjournments, dismissal of the appeal for want of prosecution, and the correction of accidental errors;

(d) that the Septemviri may set appropriate time limits for each stage of the proceedings (including the hearing itself) to the intent that any appeal shall be heard and determined as expeditiously as is reasonably practicable.

*(Schedule to New Statute C - V 8)*

8. The Septemviri may allow or dismiss an appeal in whole or in part and, without prejudice to the foregoing, may:

(a) remit an appeal from a decision under Chapter II (or any issue arising in the course of such an appeal), to the competent authority for further consideration as they may direct;

(b) remit an appeal from a decision under Chapter III to be heard again either by the same Tribunal or by a differently constituted Tribunal to be appointed under the provisions of that Chapter;

(c) substitute any lesser alternative penalty that might have been imposed in respect of the original charge or charges under the provisions of Chapter III;

(d) remit an appeal arising under Chapter IV to be heard again either by the same Medical Board or by a differently constituted Medical Board to be appointed under the provisions of that Chapter.

*(Schedule to New Statute C-V 9 and Special Ordinance D (ii) 5)*

9. The Clerk of the Septemviri shall notify the decision of the Septemviri on any appeal, including any decision reached in the exercise of their powers under section 8 above, together with any findings of fact different from those reached by the competent authority under Chapter II or by a Tribunal under Chapter III, as the case may be, to the Vice-Chancellor, to the University Advocate, and to the appellant.

## CHAPTER VI

### GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES

*(Alternative wording proposed in report to Regent House on 25<sup>th</sup> April 2012*

[http://www.admin.cam.ac.uk/reporter/2011-12/weekly/6263/section7.shtml#heading2-12\)](http://www.admin.cam.ac.uk/reporter/2011-12/weekly/6263/section7.shtml#heading2-12)

1. The provisions of this Chapter shall apply to any complaint by a member of the academic staff which constitutes a grievance concerning his or her appointment or employment, where the grievance relates solely to matters affecting the member as an individual, or to matters affecting the member's personal dealings or relationships with other members of the University staff, not being matters for which express provision is made elsewhere in this Statute.
2. If other remedies have been exhausted within the School, Faculty, Department, or other institution, a member of the academic staff may seek redress of a grievance by making a complaint to the Chairman of the appropriate Faculty Board or other authority, or to the Head of the appropriate Department or other institution.
3. If a member of the academic staff is dissatisfied with the result of an approach under section 2 above, or if the member's grievance directly concerns the Chairman of the Faculty Board or other authority or the Head of the Department or other institution, he or she may seek redress of the grievance by making a complaint in writing to the Vice-Chancellor.
4. If it appears to the Vice-Chancellor that the complaint is trivial or unjustified, he or she may dismiss it summarily or take no action upon it.
5. If the Vice-Chancellor is satisfied that the subject matter of a grievance could properly be considered with, or could form the whole or any part of, proceedings under Chapter III, Chapter IV, or Chapter V, any action upon it under this Chapter shall be deferred until such proceedings have been completed or the time for instituting them has passed, and the member shall be notified accordingly.
6. If the Vice-Chancellor does not dismiss the complaint and does not defer action upon it, he or she shall decide whether it would be appropriate, having regard to the interests of justice and



## EXISTING STATUTE U

fairness, to seek to dispose of it informally. The Vice-Chancellor shall notify the member concerned of his or her decision under this section and shall proceed accordingly.

**7.** If the complaint has not been disposed of informally, the Vice-Chancellor shall refer the matter to a Grievance Committee for consideration.

**8.** A Grievance Committee shall be appointed by the Council and shall consist of a Chairman, one person nominated by the Council, and one person nominated by the General Board.

**9.** The procedure to be followed in considering grievances shall be prescribed by Ordinance in such a way as to ensure that the aggrieved person and any person against whom the grievance lies shall have an opportunity to be heard and to be accompanied at the hearing by a friend or representative.

**10.** If the Committee decides that a grievance is justified, it shall make such proposals for the redress of the grievance as it sees fit.

## CHAPTER VII

### REMOVAL OF THE VICE-CHANCELLOR FROM OFFICE

*(New Statute C III 11)*

**1.** Any three members of the Council may make a complaint to the Chancellor seeking the removal of the Vice-Chancellor from the office of Vice-Chancellor for good cause.

**2.** If it appears to the Chancellor that the complaint is trivial or invalid or unjustified, he or she may determine that no further action shall be taken upon it.

**3.** If it appears to the Chancellor, on the evidence presented, that the case alleged could, if proved, constitute good cause for dismissal or removal of the Vice-Chancellor from office, he or she shall direct the University Advocate to prefer a charge or charges to be considered by the University Tribunal. Such a charge or charges shall be dealt with in accordance with the provisions of Chapter III and Chapter V of this Statute, provided that the Chancellor shall perform any duty and exercise any power there assigned to the Vice-Chancellor.

**4.** For the purpose of the removal of the Vice-Chancellor for incapacity on medical grounds, the provisions of Chapters IV and V of this Statute shall have effect, provided that the Chancellor shall perform any duty or exercise any power there assigned to the Vice-Chancellor.

## SCHEDULE A

(To be inserted into [Special Ordinance C \(iii\)](#) under [New Statute C IV](#) as [Schedule C \(iii\) 1](#))

Cycle for the nomination of Proctors<sup>1</sup>

1999–2000	Jesus New Hall	2016–17	Trinity Hall St Edmund's
2000–01	Downing Magdalene	2017–18	Newnham Darwin
2001–02	Christ's Selwyn	2018–19	St Catharine's Lucy Cavendish
2002–03	King's Gonville and Caius	2019–20	Fitzwilliam Peterhouse
2003–04	Robinson Darwin	2020–21	Emmanuel Clare Hall
2004–05	Peterhouse Newnham	2021–22	Churchill Clare
2005–06	St Catharine's Fitzwilliam	2022–23	Pembroke Girton
2006–07	Churchill Pembroke	2023–24	St John's Corpus Christi
2007–08	Trinity Clare	2024–25	King's Hughes Hall
2008–09	Girton Corpus Christi	2025–26	Trinity Sidney Sussex
2009–10	Emmanuel	2026–27	Homerton

EXISTING STATUTES - SCHEDULES

	St John's		Queens'	
2010-11	King's Sidney Sussex	2027-28	Jesus New Hall	
2011-12	Christ's Jesus	2028-29	Downing Magdalene	
2012-13	New Hall Magdalene	2029-30	Christ's Selwyn	
2013-14	Downing Queens'	2030-31	Robinson Darwin	
2014-15	Robinson Selwyn	2031-32	Gonville and Caius Wolfson	
2015-16	Gonville and Caius Wolfson			

## SCHEDULE B

[\*\(Schedule C \(vii\) 1 \)\*](#)

University officers whose offices qualify them to hold Professorial Fellowships<sup>1</sup>

*Administrative officers*

The Vice-Chancellor

The Registry

The Librarian

The Director of the Fitzwilliam Museum

*Professors*

Abrahamic Faiths and Shared Values (Sultan Qaboos)

Accounting

Active Tectonics

Aerodynamics

Aeronautical Engineering (Francis Mond)

Aerothermal Technology

Algebra

Algebraic Geometry (2000)

Algebraic Geometry (2001)

American History (Paul Mellon)

American History and Institutions (Pitt)

American Intellectual History

Anaesthesia

Analytical Biotechnology

Analytical Physics

Anatomy

Ancient History

Ancient Philosophy (Laurence)

Anglo-Saxon (Elrington and Bosworth)

Applied Mathematics (1964)

Applied Mathematics (2003)

Applied Mathematics (2006)

Applied Statistics and Signal Processing

Applied Thermodynamics (Hopkinson and Imperial Chemical Industries)

Applied Thermodynamics

Arabic (Sir Thomas Adams's)

Archaeological Science (George Pitt-Rivers)

Archaeology (Disney)

Architectural History

Architecture (1970)

Art History

Assyriology

Astronomy (Royal Society)

Astronomy and Experimental Philosophy (Plumian)

Astronomy and Geometry (Lowndean)

Astrophysical Fluid Dynamics

Astrophysics (1909)

Astrophysics (2009)

Astrophysics and Cosmology

Atmospheric Science

Auditory Perception

Behavioural Ecology

Behavioural Neuroscience (1997)

Behavioural Neuroscience (2009)

Behavioural Science

Biochemical Engineering

Biochemistry (Sir William Dunn)

Biochemistry (Herchel Smith)

Biological Chemistry

Biology (Quick)

Biomedical Magnetic Resonance

Biophysical Chemistry

Biophysics

Biostatistics

Biotechnology

Bone Medicine

Botany (Regius)

British and Irish History

Cancer Biology (Royal Society Napier Research)

Cancer Research (Ursula Zoëllner)

Cancer Research (2001, Grace 9 of 13 December 2000)

Cancer Research (2001, Grace 10 of 13 December 2000)

Cancer Research (2001, Grace 11 of 13 December 2000)

Cancer Therapeutics

Cardiopulmonary Medicine

Cardiothoracic Surgery

Cardiovascular Medicine (British Heart Foundation)

Cardiovascular Sciences (British Heart Foundation)

Cell and Cancer Biology

Cell Biology and Parasitology

Cell Physiology

Cellular Neuroscience

Cellular Pathophysiology and Clinical Biochemistry

Cellular Pharmacology

Chemical and Structural Biology (John Humphrey Plummer)

Chemical Biology

Chemical Engineering (Shell)

Chemical Engineering (1999)

Chemical Engineering (2009)

Chemical Physics (1999)

Chemical Physics (2008)

Chemistry (BP) (1702)

Chemistry (Geoffrey Moorhouse Gibson)

Chemistry (1968)

Chemistry (1996)

Child and Adolescent Psychiatry

Chinese History, Science, and Civilization (Joseph Needham)

Chinese Management (Sinyi)

Civil Engineering

Civil Engineering (Sir Kirby Laing)

Civil Law (Regius)

Classical Arabic

Classical Archaeology (Laurence)

Classics (2003)

Classics (2004)

Clinical Biochemistry and Medicine

Clinical Gerontology

Clinical Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Clinical Microbiology

Clinical Neuropsychology  
Clinical Oncology (2000)  
Clinical Pharmacology  
Cognitive Developmental Neuroscience  
Cognitive Neuroscience  
Cognitive Psychology (MRC Research)  
Combinatorial Mathematics  
Commonwealth History (Smuts)  
Communications Systems (Marconi)  
Company and Securities Law  
Comparative and Developmental Criminology  
Comparative Cognition  
Comparative Immunogenetics  
Comparative Oncology and Genetics  
Comparative Pathology  
Comparative Philology  
Complex Physical Systems (Schlumberger)  
Computational Engineering  
Computational Linguistics  
Computational Logic  
Computational Physics  
Computer Assisted Reasoning  
Computer Science (1994)  
Computer Science (Robert Sansom)  
Computer Technology (1997)  
Computer Technology (2005)  
Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition



Computing

Condensed Matter Physics

Conservation and Development (Moran)

Conservation Biology (Miriam Rothschild)

Conservation Science

Construction Engineering (Laing O'Rourke)

Control Engineering (2002)

Control Engineering (2006)

Corporate Governance (Robert Monks)

Corporate Law (S. J. Berwin)

Cosmology

Criminology (Wolfson)

Criminology and Criminal Justice (2006)

Criminology and Criminal Justice (2010)

Cultural History and Aesthetics

Demography

Developmental Biology (2008)

Developmental Biology (2010)

Developmental Biology (John Humphrey Plummer)

Developmental Genetics (2002)

Developmental Genetics (2008)

Developmental Mechanick

Developmental Neuroscience

Developmental Psychopathology

Device Materials

Divinity (Lady Margaret's)

Divinity (Norris-Hulse)

Divinity (Regius)

Earth Sciences (BP Foundation McKenzie)

East Asian Studies

Ecclesiastical History (Dixie)

Ecological and Developmental Criminology

Ecology and Evolutionary Biology (Prince Philip)

Econometric Theory and Economic Statistics

Econometrics

Economic Geography

Economic History (1928)

Economic History (2004)

Economics (Frank Ramsey)

Economics (1970)

Economics (1988)

Economics (1995)

Economics (2007)

Economics and Game Theory

Education (1938)

Education (2000)

Education (2000)[2](#)

Education (2002)

Education (2004)

Education (2004)

Education (2005)

Education (2008)

Education (2011)

Education and Development (Commonwealth)

Egyptology (Herbert Thompson)

Electrical Engineering

Electron Device Physics (Hitachi)

Electronics

Empirical Sociology

Endocrinology

Energy Technologies

Engineering (1875)

Engineering (1966, Grace 5 of 1 December 1965)

Engineering (1974)

Engineering (2008)

Engineering (2011)<sup>3</sup>

Engineering (Rank)

Engineering (Van Eck)

Engineering Design

Engineering Tribology

English (1966, Grace 2 of 1 December 1965)

English (2001)

English (2001, Grace 1 of 21 November 2001)

English and Applied Linguistics

English and French Literature and Culture

English Law (Rouse Ball)

English Literature (King Edward VII)

English Literature (2004)

English Literature (2007)

English Private Law

Enterprise Studies (Margaret Thatcher)

Environment and Policy

Environmental Systems Analysis

Epidemiology and Medicine

Equine and Farm Animal Science (Alborada)

European Law

European Union and Employment Law

Evolutionary Genetics

Evolutionary Palaeobiology

Experimental Astrophysics

Experimental Combustion

Experimental Haematology

Experimental Medicine (Genzyme)

Experimental Neurology (Merck Company Foundation)

Experimental Neuroscience

Experimental Partical Physics

Experimental Philosophy

Experimental Physics (1998)

Experimental Physics (2002)

Experimental Psychology

Experimental Quantum Physics

Family Research

Farm Animal Health, Food Science, and Food Safety (Marks & Spencer)

Finance

Finance (Sir Evelyn de Rothschild)

Financial Policy

Fluid Dynamics

Fluid Mechanics (Dyson)

Fluid Mechanics (G. I. Taylor)

Fluid Mechanics (1998)

Fluid Mechanics (2006)

Fluid Mechanics (2006)

Fluid Mechanics (2007)

Foundations of Mathematics

Fourier Analysis

French (Drapers)

French and Neo-Latin Literature

French Government (Visiting)

French History

French Literature and the Visual Arts

French Philology and Linguistics

Gastroenterology

General Practice

Genetic Epidemiology

Genetics (Arthur Balfour)

Geography (1931)

Geography (1993)

Geology (Woodwardian)

Geophysics

German (Schröder)

Graphics and Imaging

Greek (Regius)

Greek (2002)

Greek Culture (A. G. Leventis)

Haematology

Haemato-oncology

Health Management (Dennis Gillings)

Health Neuroscience (Bernard Wolfe)

Health Services Research

Hebrew (Regius)

High Energy Physics (2003)

High Energy Physics (2009)

Hinduism and the Comparative Study of Religion

Histopathology

Historical Anthropology

Historical Geography and Demography

Historical Musicology

History (Regius)

History and Philosophy of Science (2002)

History and Philosophy of Science (2010)

History and Philosophy of Science (Hans Rausing)

History and Philosophy of the Sciences (2000)

History and Public Policy

History of Art

History of Christianity

History of European International Relations

History of International Relations

History of Medieval Art

History of Political Thought

History of Science

Human Evolution (Leverhulme)

Human Geography

Human Population Biology and Health

Immunobiology

Immunogenetics

Immunology

Immunology (Sheila Joan Smith)

Immunology and Cell Biology

Immunology and Medicine

Imperial and Naval History (Vere Harmsworth)

Indian Business and Enterprise (Jawaharlal Nehru)

Industrial Information Engineering

Industrial Relations (Montague Burton)

Infectious Disease Informatics

Infectious Diseases

Information Engineering (1994)

Information Engineering (2000)

Information Engineering (2002)

Information Engineering (2004)

Inorganic Chemistry

Intellectual History and English Literature

Intellectual Property Law (Herchel Smith)

International Finance (Pembroke Visiting)

International History

International Law

International Law (Whewell)

International Law and International Constitutional Studies

International Relations (Sir Patrick Sheehy)

Italian (Serena)

Japanese Studies

Land Economy

Latin (Kennedy)

Latin-American Studies (Simón Bolívar)

Law (1973)

Law (1992)

Law (1995)

Law (2006)

Laws of England (Downing)

Learning Disability Psychiatry

Legal and Political Philosophy

Legal Science (Arthur Goodhart Visiting)

Linguistics

Linguistics and Philosophy of Language

Logic and Algorithms

Macroeconomics

Mammalian Development and Stem Cell Biology

Management Studies

Management Studies (Beckwith)

Management Studies (Diageo)

Management Studies (KPMG)

Manufacturing Engineering

Manufacturing Engineering (GKN)

Materials Chemistry

Materials Chemistry and Corrosion

Materials Engineering

Materials Science (1988)



Materials Science (2001)

Materials Science (2007)

Materials Science (2008)

Materials Science (2009)

Materials Science (2009)

Materials Science (Goldsmiths')

Materials Science and Metallurgy

Mathematical Biology

Mathematical Logic

Mathematical Physics (1967)

Mathematical Physics (1978)

Mathematical Physics (1998)

Mathematical Sciences

Mathematical Sciences (N. M. Rothschild & Sons)

Mathematical Statistics

Mathematics

Mathematics (Lucasian)

Mathematics (Rouse Ball)

Mathematics for Operational Research (Churchill)

Mathematics of Systems

Matrix Biochemistry

Mechanical Engineering (1993)

Mechanical Engineering (1997)

Mechanical Engineering (2006)

Mechanics of Materials (1997)

Mechanics of Materials (1999)

Medical Genetics (1997)

Medical Genetics (2007)  
Medical Oncology  
Medical Physics  
Medical Physiology  
Medicinal Chemistry (Herchel Smith)  
Medicine (1962)  
Medicine (1987)  
Medicine (2010)  
Medieval and Renaissance English  
Medieval English History  
Medieval English Literature and Palaeography  
Medieval French Literature  
Medieval History  
Medieval Music  
Mediterranean History  
Metabolic Medicine  
Metallurgy (Tata Steel)  
Microbiology  
Mineralogy and Mineral Physics  
Mineralogy and Petrology  
Modern Arabic Studies (His Majesty  
Sultan Qaboos Bin Said)  
Modern British History (2009)  
Modern Chinese History  
Modern Cultural History  
Modern European History  
Modern German and Comparative Culture

Modern Greek

Modern History

Modern Languages

Modern Spanish Literature and Intellectual History

Molecular and Cellular Biochemistry

Molecular Biology

Molecular Biology (Herchel Smith)

Molecular Biophysics

Molecular Cell Biology

Molecular Endocrinology (Serono)

Molecular Genetics (Herchel Smith)

Molecular Genetics and Genomics

Molecular Immunology

Molecular Membrane Biology

Molecular Microbiology

Molecular Neurogenetics

Molecular Neurology

Molecular Nutrition and Metabolism

Molecular Parasitology (Glaxo)

Molecular Pathology

Molecular Pharmacology

Molecular Pharmacology (Royal Society)

Molecular Physiology and Pathology

Molecular Sciences Informatics (Unilever)

Molecular Virology

Music

Musical Performance Studies

Nanotechnology

Natural Philosophy

Natural Philosophy (Jacksonian)

Nephrology

Neurobiology (2004)

Neurobiology (2009)

Neurological Genetics

Neurology

Neurophysiology

Neuroradiology

Neuroscience (2005)

Neuroscience (2006)

Neurosurgery

Nonlinear Mathematical Science

Nuclear Medicine

Number Theory and Algebra (Kuwait)

Numerical Analysis of Differential Equations

Observational Astronomy

Observational Cosmology and Astrophysics

Obstetrics and Gynaecology (1975)

Obstetrics and Gynaecology (2000)

Ocean Physics

Old Age Psychiatry

Oncological Pathology

Oncology (Li Ka Shing)

Operations Research

Ophthalmology

Organic Chemistry (Herchel Smith)

Organic Chemistry (2001)

Orthopaedic Surgery

Paediatrics (1978)

Paediatrics (1998)

Parasitology

Particle Physics

Pathology

Perinatal Physiology

Persian History

Petroleum Science (BP)

Pharmacology (Sheild)

Philosophical Theology

Philosophy (Knightbridge)

Philosophy (Bertrand Russell)

Philosophy (1999)

Philosophy (2007)

Phonetic Sciences

Phonetics

Photonic Systems and Displays

Photonics

Photonics of Molecular Materials

Physic (Regius)

Physical Chemistry

Physical Geography

Physical Metallurgy

Physics (Cavendish)

Physics (Herchel Smith)

Physics (1966, Grace 7 of 1 December 1965)

Physics (2005)

Physics (2006)

Physics (2009)

Physics of Materials (John Humphrey Plummer)

Physiology

Physiology of Reproduction (Mary Marshall and Arthur Walton)

Plant and Microbial Biochemistry

Plant Biochemistry

Plant Biochemistry and Cell Biology

Plant Development

Plant Ecology

Plant Morphodynamics

Plant Systematics and Evolution

Poetry and Poetics (Gorley Putt)

Political Economy

Politics

Polymer Physics

Polymeric Materials Chemistry and Physics

Portuguese Literature and Culture

Primary Care Research

Protein Crystallography

Psychiatry (1998)

Psychiatry (2000)

Psychology (2004)

Psychology (2007)

Psychology in the Social Sciences

Public Health Medicine

Public Law and Jurisprudence

Public Law and Private International Law

Public Understanding of Risk (Winton)

Pure Mathematics (2005)

Pure Mathematics (2009)

Pure Mathematics (Herchel Smith)

Pure Mathematics (Sadleirian)

Quantum Physics

Quantum Physics (Leigh Trapnell)

Quaternary Palaeoenvironments

Radio Astronomy (1971)

Radio Astronomy (2010)

Radiology

Real Estate Finance (Grosvenor)

Representation Theory

Reproductive Biology

Reproductive Immunology

Reproductive Physiology

Reproductive Sciences

Respiratory Biology

Respiratory Medicine

Rheumatology

RNA Molecular Biology

Rural Economy

Security Engineering

Seismology

Semiconductor Engineering

Semitic Philology

Service and Support Engineering

Signal Processing

Signalling Pharmacology

Slavonic Studies

Small Animal Medicine

Social Anthropology (Sigrid Rausing)

Social Anthropology (William Wyse)

Sociology (1985)

Sociology (2001)

Sociology of Education

Soil Mechanics

Spanish

Statistical Science

Statistical Signal Processing

Statistics

Statistics in Biomedicine

Stem Cell Biology

Stem Cell Medicine

Stochastic Analysis

Stroke Medicine

Structural and Molecular Biology

Structural Biology (2000)

Structural Biology (2010)

Structural Dynamics



Superconducting Engineering

Surgery

Sustainable Design

Systems Biology and Biochemistry

Technology (Prince Philip)

Tectonics

Theoretical and Computational Physics

Theoretical and Mathematical Physics

Theoretical Astrophysics

Theoretical Chemistry

Theoretical Computer Science

Theoretical Geography

Theoretical Geophysics

Theoretical Mineral Physics

Theoretical Physics (John Humphrey Plummer)

Theoretical Physics (1997)

Theoretical Physics (1998)

Theoretical Physics (1999)

Theoretical Physics (2001)

Theoretical Physics (2002)

Theoretical Physics (2002)

Theoretical Physics (2003)

Theoretical Physics (2005)

Theoretical Physics (2007)

Theoretical Physics (2007)

Theoretical Physics (2010)

Transfusion Medicine

Urban and Regional Economics

Vertebrate Palaeontology

Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology

Virology

Zoology (1866)

Zoology (1997)

Zoology (2010)

*Professors (subject specified on the occasion of each election)*

BBV Foundation Visiting Professor

Humanitas Visiting Professors

Jawaharlal Nehru Visiting Professor

*Other University officers specified in Schedule J*

Director of Biotechnology

Director of the Botanic Garden

Director of the Institute of Criminology

Director of the Melville Laboratory for Polymer Synthesis

Executive Director of Research in the Faculty of Economics

*Other University officers*

Director of the M.B.A. course

Director of the Cambridge Endowment for Research in Finance

Director of the University Computing Service

Footnotes

1. See also p. 1030.[a](#)

2. Formerly Professor of Educational Leadership.[a](#)

3. The Professorship will be retitled subject to the approval by Her Majesty in Council of the amendments of Statute approved by Grace 14 of 13 July 2011.[a](#)

## SCHEDULE C

[\(Schedule G \(i\) 1 pursuant to Statute G IV 2\)](#)

### Quotas of Professorial Fellowships for the several Colleges and Approved Societies

Christ's	5	
Churchill	7	
Clare	3	
Clare Hall	2	
Corpus Christi	3	
Darwin	3	
Downing	4	
Emmanuel	4	
Fitzwilliam	3	
Girton	4	
Gonville and Caius	8	
Homerton	0	
Hughes Hall	2	
Jesus	4	
King's	8	
Lucy Cavendish	0	
Magdalene	2	
New Hall	1	
Newnham	1	
Pembroke	3	
Peterhouse	3	
Queens'	3	

EXISTING STATUTES - SCHEDULES

Robinson	2	
St Catharine's	3	
St Edmund's	1	
St John's	10	
Selwyn	3	
Sidney Sussex	3	
Trinity	13	
Trinity Hall	3	
Wolfson	3	

SCHEDULE D

Forms of College Accounts

*(Schedule repealed by Grace 1 of 6 August 2003 and by Order in Council dated 10 March 2004.)*

SCHEDULE E

Forms of Auditors' Certificates

*(Schedule repealed by Grace 1 of 6 August 2003 and by Order in Council dated 10 March 2004.)*

## SCHEDULE F

## Statutes repealed by Statute K Section 14

Titles of Statutes	Date of approval by the Sovereign in Council
Sir William Browne's Scholarship.	6 April 1858.
Bell Scholarships.	6 April 1858.
Porson Scholarship.	6 April 1858.
Seatonian Prize.	6 April 1858.
Sir William Browne's Medals.	6 April 1858.
Norrisian Prize.	6 April 1858.
Hulsean Prize.	6 April 1858.
Porson University Prize.	6 April 1858.
Sir Peregrine Maitland's Prize.	6 April 1858.
Burney Endowment.	6 April 1858.
Le Bas Prize.	6 April 1858.
Lady Margaret's Preachership.	6 April 1858.
Sir Robert Rede's Foundation of Public Lectures.	6 April 1858.
Mr Rustat's Donation to the Library.	6 April 1858.
Lowndean Professorship of Astronomy and Geometry.	7 March 1860.
Sadleirian Professorship.	7 March 1860.
Regius Professorships of Divinity, Hebrew, and Greek.	10 May 1860.
Lady Margaret's Professorship of Divinity.	1 August 1860.
Lady Margaret's Professorship and the Norrisian Professorship of Divinity.	1 August 1860.

EXISTING STATUTES - SCHEDULES

<i>Norrisian Professorship of Divinity.</i>	<i>1 August 1860.</i>
<i>Mr Hulse's Foundations.</i>	<i>1 August 1860.</i>
<i>Mr Worts's Endowment.</i>	<i>16 April 1861.</i>
<i>Knightbridge Professorship of Moral Theology, Casuistical Divinity and Moral Philosophy.</i>	<i>16 April 1861.</i>
<i>Jacksonian Professorship of Natural Philosophy.</i>	<i>16 April 1861.</i>
<i>Woodwardian Professorship of Geology.</i>	<i>16 April 1861.</i>
<i>Sir Thomas Adams's Professorship.</i>	<i>16 April 1861.</i>
<i>Craven Scholarships, Battie Scholarship, Davies Scholarship.</i>	<i>16 April 1861.</i>
<i>Non-Collegiate Students.</i>	<i>13 May 1869.</i>
<i>Dixie Professorship of Ecclesiastical History.</i>	<i>3 May 1882.</i>
<i>Crosse Scholarships.</i>	<i>8 March 1895.</i>
<i>Burney Prize and Studentship.</i>	<i>30 June 1906.</i>
<i>Lucasian, Lowndean, Sadleirian Professorships.</i>	<i>16 July 1914.</i>



## SCHEDULE G

College contributions under [Statute G II](#)

(retained in Statutes as [Schedule to Statute G II](#))

The contributions of a College under Statute G, II, 16 shall be calculated according to the following rules:

Each year the total of the contributions of the Colleges shall equal the sum of the net payment for the year, as notified by the Finance Committee, from the Colleges Fund of the costs of the University under Statute G, II, 10 and 11 and £3,000,000 multiplied by the multiplier for that year.

The multiplier shall be equal to the ratio of the value of an index six months immediately preceding the valuation date to its value in July 2005, that index to be determined by the University reflecting general economic circumstances.

In each year the assessable amount of a College shall be divided into bands. The first band shall comprise the assessable amount of the College up to 1.25% of the sum of the assessable amounts of all the Colleges for that year. The second band shall comprise the assessable amount of the College between 1.25% of that sum and the average assessable amount of all the Colleges. The third band shall comprise the assessable amount of the College in excess of that average.

No contribution shall be payable on the first band. The rate of contribution payable on the third band shall be twice that payable on the second band.

## SCHEDULE H

(New [Schedule G \(i\) 2](#))

Professorships placed in Schedule B but also governed by the special provisions of Statute G, I, 10

BBV Foundation Visiting Professor

Simón Bolívar Professorship of Latin-American Studies

Arthur Goodhart Visiting Professorship in Legal Science

Jawaharlal Nehru Visiting Professorship

Pitt Professorship of American History and Institutions

French Government Visiting Professor

Pembroke Visiting Professor of International Finance

Humanitas Visiting Professorships

## SCHEDULE J

*[\(Schedule C \(i\) 1\)](#)*

*Amended by Grace 1 of 10 March 2010*

University offices whose holders are entitled to leave under Statute D, II, 5

Professors

Readers

University Senior Lecturers

University Lecturers

Assistant Directors of Research

Senior Assistants in Research

University Pathologist in the Department of Veterinary Medicine<sup>4</sup>

Director of Biotechnology

Assistant Directors of Development Studies

Director of the Melville Laboratory for Polymer Synthesis

Director of the Institute of Criminology

Director of the Scott Polar Research Institute

Director of the Botanic Garden

Executive Director of Research in the Faculty of Economics

Deputy Director of the McDonald Institute for Archaeological Research

Footnotes

4. Entitlement restricted to any person who held office on 30 September 1979, and for so long as he holds the office concerned.<sup>a</sup>

## SCHEDULE K

*(Replaced by [New Statute B III 1](#))*

Examinations, etc., for which Ordinances are made by the General Board

The General Board have power to make Ordinances governing the following examinations, degrees, diplomas, and other qualifications:

Ordinary, Preliminary, Qualifying, and Honours Examinations

The Examination in Law for European Students

All degrees except the B.A. Degree and the M.A. Degree, and all examinations leading to a degree

Diplomas and Certificates (including Certificates of Postgraduate Study and Postgraduate Certificates)

## SCHEDULE L

(New [Special Ordinance B \(i\)](#))

Degrees conferred by the University

*Amended by Grace 4 of 15 December 2010*

*Primary degrees (Statute B, III, 3, 4)*

Bachelor of Arts

Bachelor of Medicine

Bachelor of Music

Bachelor of Surgery

Bachelor of Theology for Ministry

Bachelor of Veterinary Medicine

Master of Advanced Study

Master of Business Administration

(Master of Corporate Law)[5](#)

Master of Education

Master of Engineering

Master of Finance

Master of Law

Master of Letters

Master of Mathematics

Master of Music

Master of Natural Sciences

Master of Philosophy

Master of Research

Master of Science

Master of Studies

Doctor of Education

EXISTING STATUTES - SCHEDULES

Doctor of Engineering

Doctor of Philosophy

Doctor of Veterinary Medicine

*The following degrees are not primary degrees:*

Master of Arts

Master of Surgery

Doctor of Divinity

Doctor of Law

Doctor of Medicine

Doctor of Science and Doctor of Letters

Doctor of Music

Bachelor of Divinity

Footnotes

1. 5. The degree in angular brackets will be inserted with effect from 1 October 2012. [a](#)

2.

# RULES OF PROCEDURE MADE BY THE COMMISSARY UNDER [STATUTE D V 11](#)

*(On adoption of New Statutes would be under [Statute A IX 3-9](#))*

- 1.** The review jurisdiction of the Commissary is established by the Statutes of the University. These rules of procedure bind the parties in any particular case. They are subject to the provisions of Statute D, V, 6–14.
- 2.** The Commissary will not consider applications about matters excluded under the provisions of Statute D, V, 7.
- 3.** A member of the University submitting a matter to the Commissary must do so in writing, using the approved application form. The applicant shall send three copies of the form and of the accompanying material to the Commissary at the specified address.
- 4.** An application for review by the Commissary shall not, without the leave of the Commissary, which will only be given in exceptional circumstances, be made later than three months after the date of the matter in respect of which review is requested.
- 5.** The applicant must, in the application and accompanying material, make a full declaration of the material facts and circumstances, and may not introduce new material thereafter without the leave of the Commissary.
- 6.** All material submitted in a particular case will be disclosed by the Commissary to the parties and to the person or persons nominated by the Council to make representations for the University.
- 7.** The Commissary will refer an application (other than one rejected as vexatious, frivolous, or out of time) to any other party and to the University representative nominated by the University Council. These persons will be asked to make a written response. The Commissary will refer these responses to the applicant, who may make a written statement about them. This statement will be sent by the Commissary to the other parties and to the University representative.
- 8.** Upon receipt of the statements referred to in rule 7 the Commissary will direct whether the matter will be dealt with on the basis of written representations or at an oral hearing. The Commissary's direction in this regard will be communicated in writing.
- 9.** The procedure for any oral hearing will be determined by the Commissary in any particular case.
- 10.** Any power or function of the Commissary under these rules may be exercised or discharged by a duly appointed Deputy.

<i>The New Statutes are numbered using the same convention as the Existing Statutes.</i> .....	1
<i>Special Ordinances are numbered first with the letter denoting the Statute from which they are derived, and then with a Roman numeral. Thus the third Special Ordinance under Statute A is Special Ordinance A (iii).</i> .....	1
<i>Schedules to Special Ordinances are numbered first with the number of the Special Ordinance to which they relate and then the number of the Schedule. Thus the first Schedule to Special Ordinance C (vii) is known as Schedule C (vii) 1.</i> .....	1
<b>STATUTE A</b> .....	2
<b>THE CHANCELLOR AND THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY</b> .....	2
<b>CHAPTER I</b> .....	3
<b>THE CHANCELLOR, THE SENATE, THE HIGH STEWARD, THE DEPUTY HIGH STEWARD AND THE COMMISSARY</b> .....	3
<b>THE HIGH STEWARD, THE DEPUTY HIGH STEWARD, THE COMMISSARY</b> .....	4
<b>CHAPTER II</b> .....	5
<b>POWERS OF THE UNIVERSITY</b> .....	5
<i>(Section 1 from Statute A II)</i> .....	5
<b>CHAPTER III</b> .....	7
<b>THE REGENT HOUSE</b> .....	7
<b>CHAPTER IV</b> .....	8
<b>THE COUNCIL AND ITS COMMITTEES</b> .....	8
<b>THE GENERAL BOARD, THE SCHOOLS, FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS</b> .....	11
<b>CHAPTER VI</b> .....	15
<b>BOARDS, SYNDICATES AND COMMITTEES</b> .....	15
<b>CHAPTER VII</b> .....	16
<b>THE BOARD OF SCRUTINY</b> .....	16
<b>CHAPTER VIII</b> .....	17
<b>CONDUCT OF BUSINESS</b> .....	17
<i>(Existing Statute A VIII now Special Ordinance A (i))</i> .....	17
Provision shall be made by Special Ordinance for.....	17
<b>CHAPTER IX</b> .....	17
<b>REVIEW</b> .....	17
<b>CHAPTER X</b> .....	20
<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b> .....	20
<b>SPECIAL ORDINANCES UNDER STATUTE A</b> .....	24



A(i) Submission of graces (Special Ordinance under Statute A IV 1(d)). Conduct of business (in the Regent House) (Special Ordinance under Statute A VIII) .....	25
A (ii) Membership of the Council: detailed provisions (Special Ordinance under Statute A IV 3)....	26
A(iii) Finance Committee of the Council (Special Ordinance under Statute A IV 8) .....	28
A(iv) Audit Committee of the Council (Special Ordinance under Statute A IV 10) .....	29
A(v) The General Board, the Schools, and the assignment of faculties, departments etc. (Special Ordinance under Statute A V).....	31
A(vi) Boards and Syndicates (Special Ordinance under Statute A VI 1(a)).....	32
A(vii) University bodies; miscellaneous provisions; delegation (Special Ordinance under Statute A X 8) .....	32
<b>STATUTE B .....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>EDUCATION AND RESEARCH, DEGREES.....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>CHAPTER I .....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>MEMBERSHIP OF THE UNIVERSITY, ADMISSION AND MATRICULATION .....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>CHAPTER II .....</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>DEGREES .....</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>CHAPTER III .....</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>COURSES AND EXAMINATIONS, ALLOWANCES .....</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>SPECIAL ORDINANCES UNDER STATUTE B.....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>B (i) Degrees (Special Ordinance under Statute B II) .....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>STATUTE C .....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OFFICES AND EMPLOYMENT IN THE UNIVERSITY.....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>CHAPTER I .....</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OFFICES: GENERAL.....</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>CHAPTER II .....</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>EMPLOYMENT IN THE UNIVERSITY.....</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>CHAPTER III .....</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>THE VICE-CHANCELLOR AND THE PRO-VICE-CHANCELLORS.....</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>THE PROCTORS .....</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>CHAPTER V .....</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>THE ORATOR.....</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>THE REGISTRARY .....</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>CHAPTER VII.....</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>THE LIBRARIAN .....</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>CHAPTER VIII.....</b>	<b>51</b>

<b>THE DIRECTOR OF THE FITZWILLIAM MUSEUM</b> .....	51
<b>CHAPTER IX</b> .....	51
<b>THE ESQUIRE BEDELLS</b> .....	51
<b>CHAPTER X</b> .....	51
<b>THE UNIVERSITY ADVOCATE, THE DEPUTY UNIVERSITY ADVOCATES</b> .....	51
<b>3. Subject to the provisions of Statute U – the Schedule to Statute C , the tenure of the office of University Advocate and the tenure of the office of Deputy University Advocate shall be prescribed by Ordinance.</b> .....	52
<b>CHAPTER XI</b> .....	52
<b>PROFESSORS</b> .....	52
<b>CHAPTER XII</b> .....	52
<b>READERS</b> .....	52
<b>CHAPTER XIII</b> .....	53
<b>UNIVERSITY SENIOR LECTURERS AND LECTURERS</b> .....	53
<b>SCHEDULE</b> .....	53
<b>ACADEMIC STAFF</b> .....	53
<b>CHAPTER I</b> .....	53
<b>CONSTRUCTION, APPLICATION AND INTERPRETATION</b> .....	53
<b>CHAPTER II</b> .....	56
<b>REDUNDANCY</b> .....	56
<b>CHAPTER III</b> .....	57
<b>DISCIPLINE, DISMISSAL, AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE</b> .....	57
<b>CHAPTER IV</b> .....	60
<b>REMOVAL FOR INCAPACITY ON MEDICAL GROUNDS</b> .....	60
<b>APPEALS</b> .....	62
<b>CHAPTER VII</b> .....	65
<b>REMOVAL OF VICE-CHANCELLOR</b> .....	65
<b>[intentionally deleted as included at New Statute C III 11]</b> .....	65
<b>SPECIAL ORDINANCES under STATUTE C</b> .....	66
<b>C(i) University Teaching Officers: sabbatical leave, dispensation, duty to examine (Special Ordinance under Statute C I 1)</b> .....	67
<b>SCHEDULE C (i) 1</b> .....	68
<b>C(ii) University Officers (Special Ordinance under Statute C I 2)</b> .....	68
<b>C(iii) The Proctors (Special Ordinance under Statute C IV)</b> .....	71
<b>C(iv) Administrative Officers (Special Ordinance under Statute C VI 4)</b> .....	72

<b>C(v) The Librarian (Special Ordinance under Statute C VII)</b> .....	72
<b>C(vi) The Director of the Fitzwilliam Museum (Special Ordinance under Statute C VIII)</b> .....	73
<b>C(vii) Professors (Special Ordinance under New Statute C XI 3)</b> .....	74
<b>A. Professors</b> .....	74
<b>C(viii) Readers (Special Ordinance under Statute C XII)</b> .....	81
<b>C(ix) Senior Lecturers (Special Ordinance under Statute C XIII 2)</b> .....	81
<b>C(x) Appointments Committees (Special Ordinance under Statute C XIII 3)</b> .....	82
<b>C(xi) Associate Lecturers (Special Ordinance under Statute C XIII 4)</b> .....	85
<b>STATUTE D</b> .....	87
<b>DISCIPLINE AND THE UNIVERSITY COURTS</b> .....	87
<b>CHAPTER I</b> .....	87
<b>DISCIPLINE</b> .....	87
<b>CHAPTER II</b> .....	87
<b>THE UNIVERSITY COURTS</b> .....	87
<b>SPECIAL ORDINANCES under STATUTE D</b> .....	93
<b>D (i) Appointment of Chairs and members of University Courts (Special Ordinance under Statute D II 8 – 10)</b> .....	93
<b>D(ii) Appeal to the Septemviri (Special Ordinance under Statute D II 4 )</b> .....	94
<b>STATUTE E</b> .....	97
<b>TRUSTS</b> .....	97
<b>CHAPTER I</b> .....	97
<b>GENERAL PROVISIONS</b> .....	97
<b>STATUTE F</b> .....	100
<b>FINANCE, AUDIT, PLANNING AND RESOURCE ALLOCATION, PROPERTY AND BUILDINGS</b> .....	100
<b>CHAPTER I</b> .....	100
<b>FINANCE, THE CHEST AND AUDIT</b> .....	100
<b>CHAPTER II</b> .....	101
<b>PLANNING AND RESOURCE ALLOCATION, BUILDINGS</b> .....	101
<b>STATUTE G</b> .....	103
<b>COLLEGES AND COLLEGIATE FOUNDATIONS</b> .....	103
<b>CHAPTER I</b> .....	103
<b>THE COLLEGES AND COLLEGIATE FOUNDATIONS</b> .....	103
<b>CHAPTER II</b> .....	105
<b>COLLEGE CONTRIBUTIONS AND THE COLLEGES FUND</b> .....	105

<i>(Existing Statute G II)</i> .....	105
<b>Schedule (formerly Schedule G)</b> .....	111
<b>CHAPTER III</b> .....	111
<b>ACCOUNTS</b> .....	111
<i>(Existing Statute G III)</i> .....	111
<b>1. Every College shall close its accounts in each year on a day not earlier than 30 June and not later than 30 September, and shall have them audited by a qualified Auditor not being a member of the Governing Body</b> .....	111
<b>CHAPTER IV</b> .....	113
<b>ACADEMIC OBLIGATIONS</b> .....	113
<b>SPECIAL ORDINANCE TO STATUTE G</b> .....	113
<b>Special Ordinance (i) under New Statute G IV 2</b> .....	113
<b>Professorial Fellowships: the obligations of Colleges in respect of Fellowships</b> .....	113
<b>STATUTE J</b> .....	118
<b>STATUTE A</b> .....	121
<b>THE CHANCELLOR AND THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY</b> .....	121
<b>CHAPTER I</b> .....	121
<b>THE CHANCELLOR AND THE SENATE</b> .....	121
<b>CHAPTER II</b> .....	122
<b>POWERS OF THE UNIVERSITY</b> .....	122
<b>CHAPTER III</b> .....	123
<b>THE REGENT HOUSE</b> .....	123
<b>CHAPTER IV</b> .....	125
<b>THE COUNCIL</b> .....	125
<b>COMMITTEES OF THE COUNCIL</b> .....	128
<b>CHAPTER VI</b> .....	130
<b>BOARDS AND SYNDICATES</b> .....	130
<b>THE BOARD OF SCRUTINY</b> .....	131
<b>CHAPTER VIII</b> .....	132
<b>CONDUCT OF BUSINESS</b> .....	132
<b>MATRICULATION, RESIDENCE, DEGREES, DISCIPLINE</b> .....	134
<b>CHAPTER I</b> .....	134
<b>MATRICULATION</b> .....	134
<b>CHAPTER II</b> .....	136

TERMS, RESIDENCE .....	136
CHAPTER III .....	136
DEGREES .....	136
CHAPTER IV .....	138
TITLES .....	138
SERMONS, COMMEMORATION.....	138
CHAPTER VI .....	139
DISCIPLINE AND THE UNIVERSITY COURTS.....	139
STATUTE C.....	146
SCHOOLS AND FACULTIES .....	146
CHAPTER I .....	146
THE GENERAL BOARD OF THE FACULTIES.....	146
CHAPTER II.....	149
THE SCHOOLS .....	149
CHAPTER III .....	150
THE FACULTIES .....	150
CHAPTER IV.....	151
THE FACULTY BOARDS .....	151
CHAPTER V .....	153
DEPARTMENTS .....	153
CHAPTER VI .....	154
DEGREE COMMITTEES.....	154
STATUTE D .....	155
THE UNIVERSITY OFFICERS .....	155
CHAPTER I .....	155
GENERAL PROVISIONS .....	155
CHAPTER II.....	157
DUTIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE .....	157
THE VICE-CHANCELLOR .....	160
CHAPTER IV .....	162
THE PRO-VICE-CHANCELLORS.....	162
THE HIGH STEWARD, THE DEPUTY HIGH STEWARD, THE COMMISSARY.....	162
CHAPTER VI .....	165
THE PROCTORS .....	165

CHAPTER VII .....	166
THE ORATOR .....	166
THE REGISTRARY .....	166
CHAPTER IX.....	167
THE LIBRARIAN .....	167
CHAPTER X .....	169
THE TREASURER .....	169
CHAPTER XI.....	169
THE DIRECTOR OF THE FITZWILLIAM MUSEUM .....	169
CHAPTER XII .....	169
THE ESQUIRE BEDELLS .....	169
CHAPTER XIII.....	169
THE UNIVERSITY ADVOCATE, THE DEPUTY UNIVERSITY ADVOCATES .....	169
CHAPTER XIV .....	170
THE PROFESSORS .....	170
ELECTIONS TO PROFESSORSHIPS .....	172
CHAPTER XVI .....	177
THE READERS .....	177
CHAPTER XVII .....	177
UNIVERSITY LECTURERS.....	177
CHAPTER XVIII .....	180
UNIVERSITY SENIOR LECTURERS .....	180
CHAPTER XIX <sup>4</sup> .....	181
ASSOCIATE LECTURERS .....	181
<b>STATUTE E</b> .....	182
TRUST EMOLUMENTS .....	182
CHAPTER I .....	182
GENERAL PROVISIONS <sup>1</sup> .....	182
<b>[PROVISIONS RE SPECIFIC TRUST FUNDS DELETED TO REDUCE SIZE OF DOCUMENT]</b> .....	184
<b>STATUTE F</b> .....	185
FINANCE AND PROPERTY .....	185
CHAPTER I .....	185
FINANCIAL MATTERS .....	185

CHAPTER II.....	186
THE CHEST, AUDIT.....	186
CHAPTER III .....	186
FINANCIAL POWERS AND INVESTMENT.....	186
<b>STATUTE G</b> .....	188
OBLIGATIONS OF COLLEGES.....	188
CHAPTER I .....	188
THE OBLIGATIONS OF COLLEGES IN RESPECT OF FELLOWSHIPS .....	188
CHAPTER II.....	191
COLLEGE CONTRIBUTIONS AND THE COLLEGES FUND .....	191
CHAPTER III .....	196
ACCOUNTS .....	196
CHAPTER IV .....	197
MEMBERSHIP OF A COLLEGE .....	197
CHAPTER V .....	198
THE SCHOLARSHIP COMMITTEE .....	198
CHAPTER VI .....	198
KITCHEN MANAGEMENT .....	198
<b>STATUTE H</b> .....	199
APPROVED FOUNDATIONS AND APPROVED SOCIETIES .....	199
CHAPTER I .....	199
APPROVED FOUNDATIONS.....	199
CHAPTER II.....	200
CHAPTER III .....	200
CHAPTER IV .....	200
APPROVED SOCIETIES .....	200
<b>STATUTE J</b> .....	201
THE UNIVERSITY PRESS .....	201
<b>STATUTE K</b> .....	203
COMMENCEMENT, INTERPRETATION, INVALID PROCEEDINGS.....	203
<b>STATUTE T</b> .....	210
TEMPORARY PROVISIONS.....	210
<b>STATUTE U</b> .....	214
ACADEMIC STAFF .....	214

CHAPTER I .....	214
CONSTRUCTION, APPLICATION, AND INTERPRETATION .....	214
CHAPTER II .....	216
REDUNDANCY .....	216
CHAPTER III .....	217
DISCIPLINE, DISMISSAL, AND REMOVAL FROM OFFICE .....	217
CHAPTER IV .....	220
REMOVAL FOR INCAPACITY ON MEDICAL GROUNDS .....	220
CHAPTER V .....	222
APPEALS .....	222
CHAPTER VI .....	224
GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES .....	224
<i>(Alternative wording proposed in report to Regent House on 25<sup>th</sup> April 2012</i>	
<i><a href="http://www.admin.cam.ac.uk/reporter/2011-12/weekly/6263/section7.shtml#heading2-12">http://www.admin.cam.ac.uk/reporter/2011-12/weekly/6263/section7.shtml#heading2-12</a>)....</i>	<i>224</i>
CHAPTER VII .....	225
REMOVAL OF THE VICE-CHANCELLOR FROM OFFICE .....	225
SCHEDULE A .....	226
SCHEDULE B .....	228
SCHEDULE C .....	251
SCHEDULE D .....	253
SCHEDULE E .....	254
SCHEDULE F .....	255
SCHEDULE G .....	257
SCHEDULE H .....	258
SCHEDULE J .....	259
SCHEDULE K .....	260
SCHEDULE L .....	261
RULES OF PROCEDURE MADE BY THE COMMISSARY UNDER STATUTE D V 11 ..	263